



## **7210 SERVICE ACCESS SWITCH**

### **7210 SAS OS Router Configuration Guide**

**7210 SAS-D,**

**7210 SAS-E,**

**7210 SAS-K2F2T1C**

**7210 SAS-K2F4T6C**

**Release 9.0.R8**

**3HE11494AAAHTQZZA**

**Issue: 01**

**September 2017**

Nokia is a registered trademark of Nokia Corporation. Other products and company names mentioned herein may be trademarks or tradenames of their respective owners.

The information presented is subject to change without notice. No responsibility is assumed for inaccuracies contained herein.

© 2013, 2016, 2017 Nokia.

Contains proprietary/trade secret information which is the property of Nokia and must not be made available to, or copied or used by anyone outside Nokia without its written authorization. Not to be used or disclosed except in accordance with applicable agreements.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>Preface</b> .....	11
About This Guide .....	11
Audience .....	11
List of Technical Publications .....	13
<b>Getting Started</b>	
In This Chapter .....	15
Nokia 7210 SAS-Series Router Configuration Process .....	15
<b>IP Router Configuration</b>	
In This Chapter .....	17
Configuring IP Router Parameters .....	18
Interfaces .....	18
Network Interface on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C .....	18
System Interface on 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, and 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C .....	18
System Interface on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C .....	19
Router ID .....	19
Autonomous Systems (AS) .....	20
Proxy ARP .....	20
Internet Protocol Versions .....	21
IPv6 Applications for 7210 SAS-E .....	23
IPv6 Applications for 7210 SAS-D .....	23
DNS .....	23
Bi-directional Forwarding Detection for 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C .....	23
BFD Control Packet .....	24
Control Packet Format .....	24
BFD Echo Support .....	26
BFD support on 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C platforms .....	26
DHCP on 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C, and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C .....	27
DHCP Relay .....	28
DHCP Relay Agent Options .....	28
Local DHCP Server on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C .....	30
DHCP Server Options .....	30
Process Overview on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C .....	32
Process Overview on 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, and 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C .....	33
Configuration Notes .....	34
Configuring an IP Router with CLI .....	35
Router Configuration Overview on 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-D, and 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C .....	36
System Interface on 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-D, and 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C .....	36
Router Configuration Overview on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C .....	36
System Interface on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C .....	37
Network Interface .....	37
Basic Configuration .....	37
Common Configuration Tasks .....	38
.....	39

## Table of Contents

Configuring Interfaces	39
Router Advertisement on 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E	42
Configuring Proxy ARP	43
Deriving the Router ID	44
Configuring an Autonomous System	45
Service Management Tasks	46
Changing the System Name	46
Modifying Interface Parameters	47
Deleting a Logical IP Interface	48
IP Router Command Reference	49
Command Hierarchies	49
Show Commands	55
DHCP Show Commands for 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C	56

## Filter Policies

In This Chapter	141
Filter Policy Configuration Overview	142
Service -Based Filtering	142
Filter Policy Entities	143
Applying Filter Policies	143
ACL on range SAPs	145
	147
Creating and Applying Policies	148
Packet Matching Criteria	149
Ordering Filter Entries	154
Applying Filters	156
Configuration Notes	157
MAC Filters	158
IP Filters	159
IPv6 Filters	159
Resource Usage for Ingress Filter Policies for 7210 SAS-D and SAS-E	159
Resource Usage for Egress Filter Policies (supported only for 7210 SAS-D)	160
Resource Usage for Ingress Filter Policies for 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C	162
Configuring Filter Policies with CLI	165
Basic Configuration	166
Common Configuration Tasks	168
Allocating Resources for Filter policies (Ingress and Egress)	168
Creating an IP Filter Policy	168
IP Filter Policy	168
IP Filter Entry	170
IP Entry Matching Criteria	171
Creating an IPv6 Filter Policy (applicable only for 7210 SAS-D)	171
IPv6 Filter Entry	171
Creating a MAC Filter Policy	173
MAC Filter Policy	173
MAC Filter Entry	174
MAC Entry Matching Criteria	175
Apply IP and MAC Filter Policies	175
Apply Filter Policies to an IES Interface	176

Filter Management Tasks .....177

  Renumbering Filter Policy Entries .....177

  Modifying an IP Filter Policy .....179

  Modifying a MAC Filter Policy .....181

  Deleting a Filter Policy .....182

    From an Ingress SAP .....182

    From an Egress SAP .....182

    From the Filter Configuration .....183

  Copying Filter Policies .....184

Filter Command Reference .....185

  Command Hierarchies .....185

**Common CLI Command Descriptions**

  In This Chapter .....239

  Common Service Commands .....240

## Table of Contents

# LIST OF TABLES

## Getting Started

Table 1:	Configuration Process	15
----------	-----------------------	----

## IP Router Configuration

Table 2:	IPv6 Header Field Descriptions	22
Table 3:	BFD Control Packet Field Descriptions	24
Table 4:	Default Route Preferences	65

## Filter Policies

Table 5:		143
Table 6:		143
Table 7:	Applying Filter Policies for 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-K 2F2T1C	144
Table 8:	Applying Filter Policies for 7210 SAS-E	144
Table 9:	Applying Filter Policies for 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C	145
Table 10:		145
Table 11:		145
Table 13:	Applying ACLs support on Epipe and VPLS services on 7210 SAS-K 2F2T1C and 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C variants when using range SAPs	146
Table 12:	Applying ACLs support on Epipe and VPLS services on 7210 SAS-D variants when using range SAPs	146
Table 14:	DSCP Name to DSCP Value Table	152
Table 15:	MAC Match Criteria Exclusivity Rules	158
Table 16:	Show Filter (no filter-id specified)	223
Table 17:	Show Filter (with filter-id specified)	224
Table 18:	Show Filter Associations	226
Table 19:	Show Filter Counters	227

## Common CLI Command Descriptions

## Table of Contents

# LIST OF FIGURES

## IP Router Configuration

Figure 1: IPv6 Header Format .....	22
Figure 2: Mandatory Frame Format .....	24

## Filter Policies

Figure 3: Filtering Process Example .....	155
Figure 4: Applying an IP Filter to an Ingress Interface .....	167

## Common CLI Command Descriptions



# Preface

---

## About This Guide

This guide describes system concepts and provides configuration examples to provision logical IOM cards and MDAs, and Ethernet ports on 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C, and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C platforms.

On 7210 SAS devices, not all the CLI commands are supported on all the platforms and in all the modes. In most cases, the CLI commands explicitly mention the list of supported platforms in this guide. In a few cases, it is implied and easy to know the CLIs not supported on a particular platform.

### NOTES:

- 7210 SAS-K5 stands for 7210 SAS-K 2F2T1C and 7210 SAS-K12 stands for 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C platforms.
- 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-D, and 7210 SAS-K 2F2T1C operate in access-uplink mode by default. There is no need of an explicit user configuration needed for this. 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C operates in Access-uplink mode and Network mode. There is no explicit BOF configuration required for it.

This document is organized into functional chapters and provides concepts and descriptions of the implementation flow, as well as Command Line Interface (CLI) syntax and command usage.

## Audience

This manual is intended for network administrators who are responsible for configuring the 7210 SAS-Series routers. It is assumed that the network administrators have an understanding of networking principles and configurations, routing processes, and protocols and standards, including:

- CLI concepts
- MDA and port configuration
- QoS policies

- Services

## List of Technical Publications

The 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C, and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C OS documentation set is composed of the following books:

- 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C, and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C OS Basic System Configuration Guide  
This guide describes basic system configurations and operations.
- 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C, and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C OS System Management Guide  
This guide describes system security and access configurations as well as event logging and accounting logs.
- 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C, and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C OS Interface Configuration Guide  
This guide describes card, Media Dependent Adapter (MDA), link aggregation group (LAG) and port provisioning.
- 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C, and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C OS Router Configuration Guide  
This guide describes logical IP routing interfaces and associated attributes such as an IP address, port, as well as IP and MAC-based filtering.
- 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C OS MPLS Guide  
This guide describes how to configure Multi-protocol Label Switching (MPLS) and Label Distribution Protocol (LDP).
- 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C, and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C OS OS Services Guide  
This guide describes how to configure service parameters such as customer information and user services.
- 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C, and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C OS OAM and Diagnostic Guide  
This guide describes how to configure features such as service mirroring and Operations, Administration and Management (OAM) tools.
- 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E OS OS Quality of Service Guide  
This guide describes how to configure Quality of Service (QoS) policy management.
- 7210 SAS-K 2F2T1C and 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C Quality of Service Guide  
This guide describes how to configure Quality of Service (QoS) policy management.
- 7210 SAS-K 2F2T1C and 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C 7210 OS Routing Protocols Guide

## Preface

This guide provides an overview of routing concepts and provides configuration examples for OSPF, IS-IS and route policies.

# Getting Started

---

## In This Chapter

This chapter provides process flow information to configure routing entities, virtual routers, IP and MAC filters.

---

## Nokia 7210 SAS-Series Router Configuration Process

[Table 1](#) lists the tasks necessary to configure logical IP routing interfaces, virtual routers, IP and MAC-based filtering.

This guide is presented in an overall logical configuration flow. Each section describes a software area and provides CLI syntax and command usage to configure parameters for a functional area.

**Table 1: Configuration Process**

Area	Task	Chapter
Router configuration	Configure router parameters, including router interfaces and addresses and router IDs.	<a href="#">IP Router Configuration on page 17</a>
	IP and MAC filters	<a href="#">Filter Policies on page 141</a>
Reference	List of IEEE, IETF, and other proprietary entities.	<a href="#">Standards and Protocol Support on page 339</a>



# IP Router Configuration

---

## In This Chapter

This chapter provides information about commands required to configure basic router parameters.

Topics in this chapter include:

- [Configuring IP Router Parameters on page 18](#)
  - [Interfaces on page 18](#)
  - [System Interface on 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, and 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C on page 18](#)
  - [System Interface on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C on page 19](#)
  - [Router ID on page 19](#)
  - 
  - [Proxy ARP on page 20](#)
  - [Internet Protocol Versions on page 21](#)
  - [Bi-directional Forwarding Detection for 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C on page 28](#)
  - [BFD support on 7210 SAS platforms on page 32](#)
  - [DHCP on 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C, and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C on page 27](#)
  - [DHCP Relay on page 28](#)
  - [DHCP Relay Agent Options on page 28](#)
- [Process Overview on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C on page 32](#)
- [Process Overview on 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, and 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C on page 33](#)
- [Configuration Notes on page 34](#)

## Configuring IP Router Parameters

In order to provision services on a 7210 SAS device, logical IP routing interfaces must be configured to associate attributes, such as an IP address or the system with the IP interface.

A special type of IP interface is the system interface. A system interface must have an IP address with a 32-bit subnet mask.

The following router features can be configured:

- [Interfaces on page 18](#)
  - [System Interface on 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, and 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C on page 18](#)
  - [System Interface on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C on page 19](#)
  - [Router ID on page 19](#)
  - [Internet Protocol Versions on page 21](#)
  - [Bi-directional Forwarding Detection for 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C on page 28](#)
  - [BFD support on 7210 SAS platforms on page 32](#)
- 

## Interfaces

7210 SAS routers use different types of interfaces for various functions. Interfaces must be configured with parameters, such as the interface type (system) and address. A port is not associated with a system interface. An interface can be associated with the system (loop-back address).

### Network Interface on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C

A network interface (a logical IP routing interface) can be configured on a physical port.

### System Interface on 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, and 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C

The system interface is associated with the network entity (such as, a specific router or switch), not a specific interface. The system interface is also referred to as the loop-back address.

The system interface is used to preserve connectivity (when routing re-convergence is possible) when an interface fails or is removed. The system interface is also referred to as the loop-back address and is used as the router identifier. A system interface must have an IP address with a 32-bit subnet mask.

## System Interface on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C

The system interface is associated with the network entity (such as a specific router or switch), not a specific interface. The system interface is also referred to as the loop-back address. The system interface is associated during the configuration of the following entities:

- The termination point of service tunnels.
- The hops when configuring MPLS paths and LSPs.
- The addresses on a target router for BGP and LDP peering.

The system interface is used to preserve connectivity (when routing re-convergence is possible) when an interface fails or is removed. The system interface is also referred to as the loop-back address and is used as the router identifier. A system interface must have an IP address with a 32-bit subnet mask.

## Router ID

**NOTE:** This feature is supported only on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C devices.

The router ID, a 32-bit number, uniquely identifies the router within an autonomous system (AS). In protocols such as OSPF, routing information is exchanged between areas, groups of networks that share routing information. It can be set to be the same as the loop-back address. The router ID is used by both OSPF and BGP routing protocols in the routing table manager instance.

There are several ways to obtain the router ID. On each 7210 SAS router, the router ID can be derived in the following ways.

- Define the value in the **config>router** *router-id* context. The value becomes the router ID.
- Configure the system interface with an IP address in the **config>router>interface** *ip-int-name* context. If the router ID is not manually configured in the **config>router** *router-id* context, then the system interface acts as the router ID.
- If neither the system interface or router ID are implicitly specified, then the router ID is inherited from the last four bytes of the MAC address.
- The router can be derived on the protocol level.

# Autonomous Systems (AS)

**NOTE:** This feature is supported only on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C devices.

**Note:** BGP protocol (only selected families) is supported only on 7210 SAS devices operating in Network Mode. It is not supported on 7210 SAS devices operating in access-uplink mode.

Networks can be grouped into areas. An area is a collection of network segments within an AS that have been administratively assigned to the same group. An area's topology is concealed from the rest of the AS, which results in a significant reduction in routing traffic.

Routing in the AS takes place on two levels, depending on whether the source and destination of a packet reside in the same area (intra-area routing) or different areas (inter-area routing). In intra-area routing, the packet is routed solely on information obtained within the area; no routing information obtained from outside the area can be used. This protects intra-area routing from the injection of bad routing information.

Routers that belong to more than one area are called area border routers. All routers in an AS do not have an identical topological database. An area border router has a separate topological database for each area it is connected to. Two routers, which are not area border routers, belonging to the same area, have identical area topological databases.

Autonomous systems share routing information, such as routes to each destination and information about the route or AS path, with other ASs using BGP. Routing tables contain lists of next hops, reachable addresses, and associated path cost metrics to each router. BGP uses the information and path attributes to compile a network topology.

## Proxy ARP

**Note:** This feature is supported only on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C devices.

Proxy ARP is the technique in which a router answers ARP requests intended for another node. The router appears to be present on the same network as the "real" node that is the target of the ARP and takes responsibility for routing packets to the "real" destination. Proxy ARP can help nodes on a subnet reach remote subnets without configuring routing or a default gateway. Typical routers only support proxy ARP for directly attached networks; the router is targeted to support proxy ARP for all known networks in the routing instance where the virtual interface proxy ARP is configured.

In order to support DSLAM and other edge like environments, proxy ARP supports policies that allow the provider to configure prefix lists that determine for which target networks proxy ARP will be attempted and prefix lists that determine for which source hosts proxy ARP will be attempted.

In addition, the proxy ARP implementation will support the ability to respond for other hosts within the local subnet domain. This is needed in environments such as DSL where multiple hosts are in the same subnet but can not reach each other directly.

Static ARP is used when an Nokia router needs to know about a device on an interface that cannot or does not respond to ARP requests. Thus, the configuration can state that if it has a packet with a certain IP address to send it to the corresponding ARP address. Use proxy ARP so the router responds to ARP requests on behalf of another device.

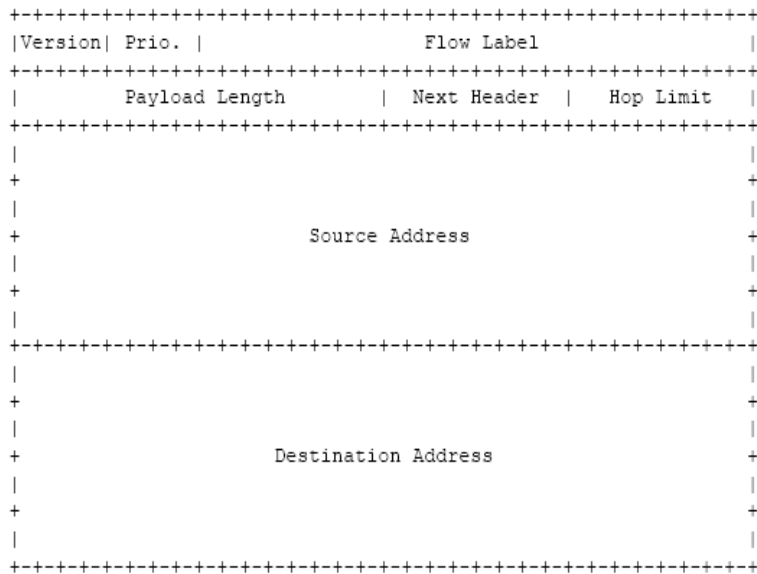
## Internet Protocol Versions

**NOTE:** IPv4 and IPv6 support on the different platforms is as follows:

- 7210 SAS-E supports use of IPv6 only with the out-of-band management interface.
- 7210 SAS-D supports use of IPv6 only for management purpose. It cannot be used to deliver a service.
- 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C does not support IPv6.
- 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C does not support IPv6.

The TiMOS implements IP routing functionality, providing support for IP version 4 (IPv4) and IP version 6 (IPv6). IP version 6 (RFC 1883, Internet Protocol, Version 6 (IPv6)) is a newer version of the Internet Protocol designed as a successor to IP version 4 (IPv4) (RFC-791, Internet Protocol). The changes from IPv4 to IPv6 effects the following categories:

- Expanded addressing capabilities — IPv6 increases the IP address size from 32 bits (IPv4) to 128 bits, to support more levels of addressing hierarchy, a much greater number of addressable nodes, and simpler auto-configuration of addresses. The scalability of multicast routing is improved by adding a scope field to multicast addresses. Also, a new type of address called an any cast address is defined that is used to send a packet to any one of a group of nodes.
- Header format simplification — Some IPv4 header fields have been dropped or made optional to reduce the common-case processing cost of packet handling and to limit the bandwidth cost of the IPv6 header.
- Improved support for extensions and options — Changes in the way IP header options are encoded allows for more efficient forwarding, less stringent limits on the length of options, and greater flexibility for introducing new options in the future.
- Flow labeling capability — The capability to enable the labeling of packets belonging to particular traffic flows for which the sender requests special handling, such as non-default quality of service or “real-time” service was added in IPv6.
- Authentication and privacy capabilities — Extensions to support authentication, data integrity, and (optional) data confidentiality are specified for IPv6.



**Figure 1: IPv6 Header Format**

**Table 2: IPv6 Header Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Version	4-bit Internet Protocol version number = 6.
Prio.	4-bit priority value.
Flow Label	24-bit flow label.
Payload Length	6-bit unsigned integer. The length of payload, for example, the rest of the packet following the IPv6 header, in octets. If the value is zero, the payload length is carried in a jumbo payload hop-by-hop option.
Next Header	8-bit selector. Identifies the type of header immediately following the IPv6 header. This field uses the same values as the IPv4 protocol field.
Hop Limit	8-bit unsigned integer. Decremented by 1 by each node that forwards the packet. The packet is discarded if the hop limit is decremented to zero.
Source Address	128-bit address of the originator of the packet.
Destination Address	128-bit address of the intended recipient of the packet (possibly not the ultimate recipient if a routing header is present).

## IPv6 Applications for 7210 SAS-E

The IPv6 applications for 7210 SAS-E are:

- IPv6 management of the node using out-of-band ethernet management interface.

## IPv6 Applications for 7210 SAS-D

The IPv6 applications for 7210 SAS-D are:

- IPv6 inband management of the node using access-uplink port IPv6 IP interface
- IPv6 transit management traffic (using access-uplink port IPv6 IP interfaces)

## DNS

The DNS client is extended to use IPv6 as transport and to handle the IPv6 address in the DNS AAAA resource record from an IPv4 or IPv6 DNS server. An assigned name can be used instead of an IPv6 address as IPv6 addresses are more difficult to remember than IPv4 addresses.

## Bi-directional Forwarding Detection for 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C

Bi-directional Forwarding Detection (BFD) is a light-weight, low-overhead, short-duration mechanism to detect failures in the path between two systems. If a system stops receiving BFD messages for a long enough period (based on configuration) it is assumed that a failure along the path has occurred and the associated protocol or service is notified of the failure.

Listed below are the advantages of implementing the BFD mechanism:

- Used for activity detection over any media type
- Can be used at any protocol layer
- Proliferation of different methods and be avoided.
- Can be used with a wide range of detection times and overhead

BFD is implemented in asynchronous mode, in this mode periodic BFD control messages are used to test the path between the systems.

A path is declared operational when two-way communication has been established between both the systems. A separate BFD session is created for each communication path and data protocol between two systems.

BFD also supports the Echo function defined in draft-ietf bfd-base-04.txt, Bidirectional Forwarding Detection. In this scenario one of the systems send a sequence of BFD echo packets to the other system which loops back the echo packets within the systems forwarding plane. If many of the echo packets are lost, the BFD session is declared as down.

## BFD Control Packet

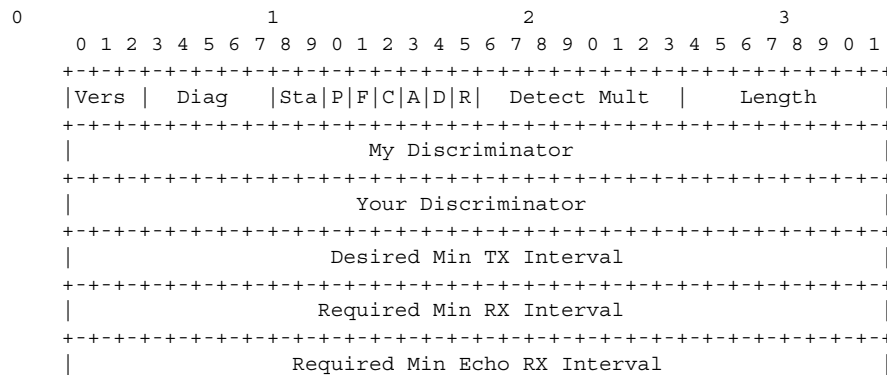
The base BFD specification does not specify the encapsulation type to be used for sending BFD control packets. Choice of the appropriate encapsulation-type to be implemented is based on the network and medium. The encapsulation for BFD over IPv4 networks is specified in draft-ietf-bfd-v4v6-1hop-04.txt, *BFD for IPv4 (Single Hop)*. This specification requires that BFD control packets be sent over UDP with a destination port number of 3784 and the source port number must be within the range 49152 to 65535.

Note:

- The TTL of all transmitted BFD packets must have an IP TTL of 255
- If authentication is not enabled, all BFD packets received must have an IP TTL of 255.
- If authentication is enabled, the IP TTL should be 255. In case the IP TTL is not 255 the BFD packets are still processed, if packet passes the enabled authentication mechanism.
- If multiple BFD sessions exist between two nodes, the BFD discriminator is used to demultiplex the BFD control packet to the appropriate BFD session.

## Control Packet Format

The BFD control packet has 2 sections, a mandatory section and an optional authentication section.



**Figure 2: Mandatory Frame Format**

**Table 3: BFD Control Packet Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Vers	The version number of the protocol. The initial protocol version is 0.

**Table 3: BFD Control Packet Field Descriptions (Continued)**

Field	Description
Diag	<p>A diagnostic code specifying the local system's reason for the last transition of the session from Up to some other state.</p> <p>Possible values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>0-No diagnostic</li> <li>1-Control detection time expired</li> <li>2-Echo function failed</li> <li>3-Neighbor signaled session down</li> <li>4-Forwarding plane reset</li> <li>5-Path down</li> <li>6-Concatenated path down</li> <li>7-Administratively down</li> </ul>
H Bit	<p>The "I Hear You" bit. This bit is set to 0 if the transmitting system either is not receiving BFD packets from the remote system, or is in the process of tearing down the BFD session for some reason. Otherwise, during normal operation, it is set to 1.</p>
D Bit	<p>The "demand mode" bit. (Not supported)</p>
P Bit	<p>The poll bit. If set, the transmitting system is requesting verification of connectivity, or of a parameter change.</p>
F Bit	<p>The final bit. If set, the transmitting system is responding to a received BFD control packet that had the poll (P) bit set.</p>
Rsvd	<p>Reserved bits. These bits must be zero on transmit and ignored on receipt.</p>
Detect Mult	
Length	<p>Length of the BFD control packet, in bytes.</p>
My Discriminator	<p>A unique, nonzero discriminator value generated by the transmitting system, used to demultiplex multiple BFD sessions between the same pair of systems.</p>
Your Discriminator	<p>The discriminator received from the corresponding remote system. This field reflects back the received value of my discriminator, or is zero if that value is unknown.</p>
Desired Min TX Interval	<p>This is the minimum interval, in microseconds, that the local system would like to use when transmitting BFD control packets.</p>
Required Min RX Interval	<p>This is the minimum interval, in microseconds, between received BFD control packets that this system is capable of supporting.</p>

**Table 3: BFD Control Packet Field Descriptions (Continued)**

Field	Description
Required Min Echo RX Interval	This is the minimum interval, in microseconds, between received BFD echo packets that this system is capable of supporting. If this value is zero, the transmitting system does not support the receipt of BFD echo packets.

---

### BFD Echo Support

In the BFD echo support scenario, the 7210 SAS loops back received BFD echo messages to the original sender based on the destination IP address in the packet.

The echo function is useful when the local router does not have sufficient CPU power to handle a periodic polling rate at a high frequency. As a result, it relies on the echo sender to send a high rate of BFD echo messages through the receiver node, which is only processed by the receiver's forwarding path. This allows the echo sender to send BFD echo packets at any rate.

The 7210 SAS supports only response to echo requests and does not support sending of echo requests.

---

### BFD support on 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C platforms

BFD support on 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C platforms is as follows:

BFD in a VPRN service can be used for:

- OSPFv2 PE-CE routing protocol
- Static routes (only IPv4)
- BGP for PE-CE protocol (IPv4)

BFD in IES service can be used for:

- OSPFv2
- IS-IS for IPv4 interfaces
- Static routes (only IPv4)

BFD in Base routing instance can be used for:

- OSPFv2 on network IPv4 interfaces
- IS-IS on network IPv4 interfaces

- MP-BGP for vpn-ipv4 family (only multi-hop)
- Static routes (only IPv4)
- RSVP-TE
- TLDP (IPv4)
- Interface LDP (link-level) (IPv4)

**NOTE:** On 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C, BFD processing is supported in hardware enabling faster detection (minimum timer supported is 10ms). Hardware based BFD sessions are supported only for IP interface configured on a port.

---

## DHCP on 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C, and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C

**NOTE:** DHCP server support on 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C platform is designed to be used for IP address assignment used for local management access to the node or to the devices connected to the node for maintenance activities.

DHCP is a configuration protocol used to communicate network information and configuration parameters from a DHCP server to a DHCP-aware client. DHCP is based on the BOOTP protocol, with additional configuration options and the added capability of allocating dynamic network addresses. DHCP-capable devices are also capable of handling BOOTP messages.

A DHCP client is an IP-capable device (typically a computer or base station) that uses DHCP to obtain configuration parameters such as a network address. A DHCP server is an Internet host or router that returns configuration parameters to DHCP clients. A DHCP/BOOTP Relay agent is a host or router that passes DHCP messages between clients and servers.

Home computers in a residential high-speed Internet application typically use the DHCP protocol to have their IP address assigned by their Internet service provider.

The following is supported on different 7210 SAS platforms:

- 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C can act as a DHCP Relay agent, or a local DHCP server.
- 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C can act as a DHCP relay agent only.
- 7210 SAS-D can act as a DHCP relay agent only.
- 7210 SAS-E can act as a DHCP relay agent only.

The following paragraphs explain the functionality available on 7210 as DHCP server, and as a relay agent.

For DHCP, the DHCP protocol requires the client to transmit a request packet with a destination broadcast address of 255.255.255.255 that is processed by the DHCP server. Since IP routers do

## DHCP Relay

not forward broadcast packets, this would suggest that the DHCP client and server must reside on the same network segment. However, for various reasons, it is sometimes impractical to have the server and client reside in the same IP network. When the 7210 is acting as a DHCP Relay agent, it processes these DHCP broadcast packets and relays them to a pre-configured DHCP server. Therefore, DHCP clients and servers do not need to reside on the same network segment.

When the 7210 SAS is acting as a local DHCP server, it processes these DHCP broadcast packets and allocates IP addresses for the DHCP client as needed.

## DHCP Relay

The 7210 SAS provides DHCP/BOOTP Relay agent services for DHCP clients. DHCP is used for IPv4 network addresses. DHCP is known as stateful protocols because they use dedicated servers to maintain parameter information. In the stateful auto-configuration model, hosts obtain interface addresses and/or configuration information and parameters from a server. The server maintains a database that keeps track of which addresses have been assigned to which hosts.

DHCP relay on different 7210 SAS platforms is as follows:

- 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E supports DHCP Relay on the base router, and on access IP interfaces associated with IES service used for management.
- 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C supports DHCP Relay on the base router, and on access IP interfaces associated with IES service used for management.
- 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C supports DHCP Relay on the base router, and on access IP interfaces associated with IES service and VPRN service.

## DHCP Relay Agent Options

DHCP options are codes that the router inserts in packets being forwarded from a DHCP client to a DHCP server. Some options have additional information stored in sub-options.

The 7210 SAS supports Option 60 and Option 61 as specified in RFC 2132. Option 60 is the vendor class identifier, which can contain information such as the client's hardware configuration. Option 61 is the client identifier.

The 7210 SAS supports the Relay Agent Information Option 82 as specified in RFC3046. The following sub-options are supported for the base router:

- action
- circuit ID

- copy-82
- remote ID

### Local DHCP Server on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C

The 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C supports local DHCP server functionality on the base router and on access IP interfaces associated with VPRN, by dynamically assigning IPv4 addresses to access devices that request them. This standards-based, full DHCP server implementation allows a service provider the option. The 7210 SAS can support public and private addressing in the same router, including overlapped private addressing in the form of VPRNs in the same router. The 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C acts as a DHCP server.

An administrator creates pools of addresses that are available for assigned hosts. Locally attached hosts can obtain an address directly from the server. Routed hosts receive addresses through a relay point in the customer's network. When a DHCP server receives a DHCP message from a DHCP Relay agent, the server looks for a subnet to use for assigning an IP address. If configured with the **use-pool-from-client** command, the server searches Option 82 information for a pool name. If a pool name is found, an available address from any subnet of the pool is offered to the client. If configured with the **use-gi-address** command, the server uses the gateway IP address (GIADDR) supplied by the Relay agent to find a matching subnet. If a subnet is found, an address from the subnet is offered to the client. If no pool or subnet is found, then no IP address is offered to the client.

IPv4 address assignments are temporary and expire when the configured lease time is up. The server can reassign addresses after the lease expires.

If both the **no use-pool-from-client** command and the **no use-gi-address** command or no use-link-address command are specified, the server does not act.

### DHCP Server Options

Options and identification strings can be configured on several levels.

DHCP servers support the following options, as defined in RFC 2132:

- Option 1-Subnet Mask
- Option 3-Default Routers
- Option 6-DNS Name Servers
- Option 12-Host Name
- Option 15-Domain Name
- Option 44-Netbios Name Server
- Option 46-Netbios Node Type Option
- Option 50-IP Address
- Option 51-IP Address Lease Time
- Option 53-DHCP Message Type

- Option 54-DHCP Server IP Address
- Option 55-Parameter Request List
- Option 58-Renew (T1) Timer
- Option 59-Renew (T2) Timer
- Option 60-Class Identifier
- Option 61-Client Identifier

DHCP servers also support Sub-option 13 Relay Agent Information Option 82 as specified in RFC 3046, to enable the use of a pool indicated by the DHCP client.

These options are copied into the DHCP reply message, but if the same option is defined several times, the following order of priority is used:

1. subnet option
2. pool options
3. options from the DHCP client request

A local DHCP server must be bound to a specified interface by referencing the server from that interface. The DHCP server will then be addressable by the IP address of that interface. A normal interface or a loop-back interface can be used.

A DHCP client is defined by the MAC address and the circuit identifier. This implies that for a certain combination of MAC and circuit identifier, only one IP address can be returned; if more than one request is made, the same address will be returned.

## Process Overview on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C

The following items are components to configure basic router parameters.

- **Interface** — A logical IP routing interface. Once created, attributes like an IP address, port, link aggregation group or the system can be associated with the IP interface.
  - **Address** — The address associates the device's system name with the IP system address. An IP address must be assigned to each IP interface.
  - **System interface** — This creates an association between the logical IP interface and the system (loop-back) address. The system interface address is the circuit-less address (loop-back) and is used by default as the router ID for protocols such as OSPF and BGP.
  - **Router ID** — (Optional) The router ID specifies the router's IP address.
  - **Autonomous system** — (Optional) An autonomous system (AS) is a collection of networks that are subdivided into smaller, more manageable areas.
-

## Process Overview on 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, and 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C

The following items are components to configure basic router parameters.

- Interface — A logical IP routing interface. Once created, attributes like an IP address, port, link aggregation group or the system can be associated with the IP interface.
  - Address — The address associates the device's system name with the IP system address. An IP address must be assigned to each IP interface.
  - System interface — This creates an association between the logical IP interface and the system (loop-back) address. The system interface address is the circuit-less address (loop-back) and is used by default as the router ID for protocols such as OSPF and BGP (if supported by the platform).
-

## Configuration Notes

The following information describes router configuration guidelines.

- A system interface and associated IP address should be specified.
- Boot options file (BOF) parameters must be configured prior to configuring router parameters.
- On 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E, IPv4 and IPv6 route table lookup entries are shared. Before adding routes for IPv6 destinations, route entries in the routed lookup table needs to be allocated for IPv6 addresses. This can be done using the CLI command `config> system> resource-profile> max-ipv6-routes`. This command allocates route entries for /64 IPv6 prefix route lookups. The system does not allocate any IPv6 route entries by default and user needs to allocate some resources before using IPv6. For the command to take effect the node must be rebooted after making the change. Please see the example below and the Systems Basic guide for more information.
- On 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E, a separate route table (or a block in the route table) is used for IPv6 /128-bit prefix route lookup. A limited amount of IPv6 /128 prefixes route lookup entries is supported. The software enables lookups in this table by default (in other words no user configuration is required to enable IPv6 /128-bit route lookup).
- On 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E, IPv6 interfaces are allowed to be created without allocating IPv6 route entries. With this only IPv6 hosts on the same subnet will be reachable.

## Configuring an IP Router with CLI

This section provides information to configure an IP router.

Topics in this section include:

- [Router Configuration Overview on 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-D, and 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C on page 36](#)
  - [System Interface on 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-D, and 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C on page 36](#)
- [Router Configuration Overview on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C on page 35](#)
  - [System Interface on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C on page 37](#)
  - [Network Interface on page 37](#)
- [Basic Configuration on page 37](#)
- [Common Configuration Tasks on page 38](#)
  - [Configuring Interfaces on page 39](#)
  - [Router Advertisement on 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E on page 42](#)
  - [Configuring Proxy ARP on page 43](#)
  - [ECMP Considerations on page 43](#)
  - [Configuring Interfaces on page 39](#)
  - [Deriving the Router ID on page 44](#)
  - [Configuring an Autonomous System on page 44](#)
- [Service Management Tasks on page 46](#)
  - [Changing the System Name on page 46](#)
  - [Modifying Interface Parameters on page 47](#)
  - [Deleting a Logical IP Interface on page 48](#)

## Router Configuration Overview on 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-D, and 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C

In a 7210 SAS, an interface is a logical named entity. An interface is created by specifying an interface name under the `configure>router` context. This is the global router configuration context where objects like static routes are defined. An IP interface name can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters long, must start with a letter, and is case-sensitive; for example, the interface name “1.1.1.1” is not allowed, but “int-1.1.1.1” is allowed.

To create an interface on an Nokia 7210 SAS router, the basic configuration tasks that must be performed are:

- Assign a name to the interface.
- Associate an IP address with the interface.
- Associate the interface with a system or a loop-back interface.

A system interface should be configured.

## System Interface on 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-D, and 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C

The system interface is associated with the network entity, not a specific interface.

The system interface is used to preserve connectivity (when routing re-convergence is possible) when an interface fails or is removed. The system interface is used as the router identifier. A system interface must have an IP address with a 32-bit subnet mask.

## Router Configuration Overview on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C

In a 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C, an interface is a logical named entity. An interface is created by specifying an interface name under the `configure>router` context. This is the global router configuration context where objects like static routes are defined. An IP interface name can be up to 32 alphanumeric characters long, must start with a letter, and is case-sensitive; for example, the interface name “1.1.1.1” is not allowed, but “int-1.1.1.1” is allowed.

To create an interface on a Nokia 7210 SAS router, the basic configuration tasks that must be performed are:

- Assign a name to the interface.
- Associate an IP address with the interface.
- Associate the interface with a network interface or the system interface.
- Associate the interface with a system or a loop-back interface.
- Configure appropriate routing protocols.

A system interface and network interface should be configured.

### System Interface on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C

The system interface is associated with the network entity (such as a specific 7210 SAS 7210 SAS-M, and 7210 SAS-X), not a specific interface. The system interface is also referred to as the loop-back address. The system interface is associated during the configuration of the following entities:

- The termination point of service tunnels
- The hops when configuring MPLS paths and LSPs
- The addresses on a target router for BGP and LDP peering.

The system interface is used to preserve connectivity (when routing re-convergence is possible) when an interface fails or is removed. The system interface is used as the router identifier. A system interface must have an IP address with a 32-bit subnet mask.

### Network Interface

**NOTE:** Network port and Network IP interface are supported is supported only on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C devices.

A network interface can be configured on a physical port or LAG on a physical or logical port.

### Basic Configuration

The most basic router configuration must have the following:

## Common Configuration Tasks

- System name
- System address

The following example displays a router configuration for 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C:

```
A:ALA-A> config# info
.
.
.
#-----
# Router Configuration
#-----
router
  interface "system"
    address 10.10.10.103/32
  exit
  interface "to-104"
    address 10.0.0.103/24
    port 1/1/1
  exit
  exit
  autonomous-system 12345
router-id 10.10.10.103
...
  exit
  isis
  exit
...
#-----
A:ALA-A> config#
```

## Common Configuration Tasks

The following sections describe basic system tasks.

- [Configuring a System Name on page 38](#)
- [Configuring Interfaces on page 39](#)
  - [Configuring a System Interface on page 39](#)

### Configuring a System Name

Use the `system` command to configure a name for the device. The name is used in the prompt string. Only one system name can be configured. If multiple system names are configured, the last one configured will overwrite the previous entry.

If special characters are included in the system name string, such as spaces, #, or ?, the entire string must be enclosed in double quotes. Use the following CLI syntax to configure the system name:

**CLI Syntax:** `config# system`

```
name system-name
```

**Example:**

```
config# system
config>system# name ALA-A
ALA-A>config>system# exit all
ALA-A#
```

The following example displays the system name output.

```
A:ALA-A>config>system# info
#-----
# System Configuration
#-----
      name "ALA-A"
      location "Mt.View, CA, NE corner of FERG 1 Building"
      coordinates "37.390, -122.05500 degrees lat."
      snmp
      exit
      . . .
      exit
-----
```

## Configuring Interfaces

The following command sequences create a system IP interface.

Note that the system interface cannot be deleted.

---

### Configuring a System Interface

To configure a system interface:

**CLI Syntax:**

```
config>router
      interface interface-name
      address { [ip-address/mask] | [ip-address] [netmask] }
```

The following displays an IP configuration output showing interface information.

**CLI Syntax:**

```
A:ALA-A>config>router# info
#-----
# IP Configuration
#-----
      interface "system"
      address 10.10.0.4/32
      exit
```

#-----

### Configure a Network Interface on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C

To configure a network interface on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C:

**CLI Syntax:**

```
config>router
  interface interface-name
    address ip-addr{/mask-length / mask} [broadcast {all-ones | host-ones}]
    egress
      filter ip ip-filter-id
    ingress
      filter ip ip-filter-id
    port port-name
```

The following displays an IP configuration output showing network interface information.

```
A:ALA-A>config>router# info
#-----
# IP Configuration
#-----
  interface "system"
    address 10.10.0.4/32
  exit
  interface "to-ALA-2"
    address 10.10.24.4/24
    port 1/1/1
    egress
      filter ip 10
    exit
  exit
...
#-----
A:ALA-A>config>router#
```

### Configuring IPv6 Parameters (on 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E)

On 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E, IPv6 interfaces with static routing can be configured.

On 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E, before configuring use of IPv6, system resource must be allocated for IPv6 routes, using the command

```
configure> system>resource-profile> max-ipv6-routes <num-routes>
```

The following output shows the allocation of resources for IPv6 routes.

```
*A:7210SAS>config>system>res-prof# info
```

```

-----
.....
max-ipv6-routes1000
....
-----

```

The following displays the interface configuration showing the IPv6 default configuration when IPv6 is enabled on the interface.

```

*A:dut-d>config>router>if>ipv6# info detail
-----
      icmp6
        packet-too-big 100 10
        param-problem 100 10
        redirects 100 10
        time-exceeded 100 10
        unreachablees 100 10
      exit
      address 4000:1000:1::1/64
      no dad-disable
      no reachable-time
      no neighbor-limit
      no qos-route-lookup
      no local-proxy-nd
      no tcp-mss
-----

```

Use the following CLI syntax to configure IPv6 parameters on a router interface.

```

CLI Syntax: config>router# interface interface-name
port port-name
ipv6
  address {ipv6-address/prefix-length} [eui-64]
  icmp6
    packet-too-big [number seconds]
    param-problem [number seconds]
    redirects [number seconds]
    time-exceeded [number seconds]
    unreachablees [number seconds]
  neighbor ipv6-address mac-address

```

The following displays a configuration example showing interface information.

```

A:ALA-49>config>router>if# info
-----
  address 10.11.10.1/64
  port 1/1/10
  ipv6
    address 10::1/64
  exit
-----
A:ALA-49>config>router>if#

```

## Router Advertisement on 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E

**NOTE:** This feature is not supported on 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C devices.

To configure the router to originate router advertisement messages on an interface, the interface must be configured under the router-advertisement context and be enabled (no shutdown). All other router advertisement configuration parameters are optional.

Use the following CLI syntax to enable router advertisement and configure router advertisement parameters:

```
CLI Syntax: config>router# router-advertisement
interface ip-int-name
    current-hop-limit number
    managed-configuration
    max-advertisement-interval seconds
    min-advertisement-interval seconds
    mtu mtu-bytes
    other-stateful-configuration
    prefix ipv6-prefix/prefix-length
        autonomous
        on-link
        preferred-lifetime {seconds | infinite}
        valid-lifetime {seconds | infinite}
    reachable-time milli-seconds
    retransmit-time milli-seconds
    router-lifetime seconds
    no shutdown
    use-virtual-mac
```

The following displays a router advertisement configuration example.

```
*A:sim131>config>router>router-advert# info
-----
    interface "n1"
        prefix 3::/64
        exit
        use-virtual-mac
        no shutdown
    exit
-----
*A:sim131>config>router>router-advert# interface n1
*A:sim131>config>router>router-advert>if# prefix 3::/64
*A:sim131>config>router>router-advert>if>prefix# info detail
-----
    autonomous
    on-link
    preferred-lifetime 604800
    valid-lifetime 2592000
-----
```

```
*A:tahi>config>router>router-advert>if>prefix#
```

## Configuring Proxy ARP

**NOTE:** This feature is supported only on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C devices.

To configure proxy ARP, you can configure:

- A prefix list in the **config>router>policy-options>prefix-list** context.
- A route policy statement in the **config>router>policy-options>policy-statement** context and apply the specified prefix list.
  - In the policy statement **entry>to** context, specify the host source address(es) for which ARP requests can or cannot be forwarded to non-local networks, depending on the specified action.
  - In the policy statement **entry>from** context, specify network prefixes that ARP requests will or will not be forwarded to depending on the action if a match is found. For more information about route policies, refer to the Routing Protocols Guide.
- Apply the policy statement to the **proxy-arp** configuration in the **config>router>interface** context.

**CLI Syntax:** config>router# policy-options  
begin  
commit  
prefix-list name  
    prefix ip-prefix/mask [exact|longer|through  
    length|prefix-length-range length1-length2]

Use the following CLI syntax to configure the policy statement specified in the **proxy-arp-policy policy-statement** command.

**CLI Syntax:** config>router# policy-options  
begin  
commit  
policy-statement name  
    default-action {accept | next-entry | next-policy | reject}  
    entry entry-id  
        action {accept | next-entry | next-policy | reject}  
        to  
            prefix-list name [name...(upto 5 max)]  
    from  
        prefix-list name [name...(upto 5 max)]

The following displays prefix list and policy statement configuration examples:

```
A:ALA-49>config>router>policy-options# info  
-----
```

## Common Configuration Tasks

```
prefix-list "prefixlist1"
  prefix 10.20.30.0/24 through 32
exit
prefix-list "prefixlist2"
  prefix 10.10.10.0/24 through 32
exit
...
policy-statement "ProxyARPolicy"
  entry 10
    from
      prefix-list "prefixlist1"
    exit
    to
      prefix-list "prefixlist2"
    exit
    action reject
  exit
  default-action accept
  exit
exit
...
-----
A:ALA-49>config>router>policy-options#
```

Use the following CLI to configure proxy ARP:

**CLI Syntax:** config>router>interface interface-name  
local-proxy-arp  
proxy-arp-policy policy-name [policy-name...(upto 5 max)]  
remote-proxy-arp

The following displays a proxy ARP configuration example:

```
A:ALA-49>config>router>if# info
-----
address 128.251.10.59/24
local-proxy-arp
proxy-arp
  policy-statement "ProxyARPolicy"
  exit
-----
A:ALA-49>config>router>if#
```

- 
- 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-D, and 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C do not support IP ECMP.
- 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C do not support IP ECMP.
- is sprayed

## Deriving the Router ID

**NOTE:** This feature is supported only on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C devices.

The router ID defaults to the address specified in the system interface command. If the system interface is not configured with an IP address, then the router ID inherits the last four bytes of the MAC address. The router ID can also be manually configured in the `config>router router-id` context. On the BGP protocol level, a BGP router ID can be defined in the `config>router>bgp router-id` context and is only used within BGP.

Note that if a new router ID is configured, protocols are not automatically restarted with the new router ID. The next time a protocol is initialized the new router ID is used. An interim period of time can occur when different protocols use different router IDs. To force the new router ID, issue the `shutdown` and `no shutdown` commands for each protocol that uses the router ID, or restart the entire router.

Use the following CLI syntax to configure the router ID:

**CLI Syntax:**

```
config>router
  router-id router-id
  interface ip-int-name
    address {ip-address/mask | ip-address netmask} [broadcast
      all-ones | host-ones]
```

The following example displays a router ID configuration:

```
A:ALA-4>config>router# info
#-----
# IP Configuration
#-----
      interface "system"
        address 10.10.0.4/32
      exit
      .
      .
      .
      router-id 10.10.0.4
#-----
A:ALA-4>config>router#
```

## Configuring an Autonomous System

**NOTE:** This feature is supported only on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C devices.

Configuring an autonomous system is optional. Use the following CLI syntax to configure an autonomous system:

**CLI Syntax:**

```
config>router
  autonomous-system as-number
```

## Service Management Tasks

The following displays an autonomous system configuration example:

```
A:ALA-A>config>router# info
#-----
# IP Configuration
#-----
        interface "system"
            address 10.10.10.103/32
        exit
    interface "to-104"
        address 10.0.0.103/24
        port 1/1/1
        exit
    exit
    autonomous-system 100
    router-id 10.10.10.103
#-----
A:ALA-A>config>router#
```

## Service Management Tasks

This section discusses the following service management tasks:

- [Changing the System Name on page 46](#)
- [Modifying Interface Parameters on page 47](#)
- [Deleting a Logical IP Interface on page 48](#)

---

## Changing the System Name

The `system` command sets the name of the device and is used in the prompt string. Only one system name can be configured. If multiple system names are configured, the last one configured will overwrite the previous entry.

Use the following CLI syntax to change the system name:

**CLI Syntax:** `config# system`  
`name system-name`

The following example displays the command usage to change the system name:

**Example:** `A:ALA-A>config>system# name tgif`  
`A:TGIF>config>system#`

The following example displays the system name change:

```

A:ALA-A>config>system# name TGIF
A:TGIF>config>system# info
#-----
# System Configuration
#-----
      name "TGIF"
      location "Mt.View, CA, NE corner of FERG 1 Building"
      coordinates "37.390, -122.05500 degrees lat."
      synchronize
      snmp
        exit
        security
          snmp
            community "private" rwa version both
          exit
        exit
      . . .
#-----
A:TGIF>config>system#

```

## Modifying Interface Parameters

Starting at the `config>router` level, navigate down to the router interface context.

To modify an IP address, perform the following steps:

```

Example:A:ALA-A>config>router# interface "to-sr1"
A:ALA-A>config>router>if# shutdown
A:ALA-A>config>router>if# no address
A:ALA-A>config>router>if# address 10.0.0.25/24
A:ALA-A>config>router>if# no shutdown

```

To modify a port, perform the following steps:

```

Example:A:ALA-A>config>router# interface "to-sr1"
A:ALA-A>config>router>if# shutdown
A:ALA-A>config>router>if# no port
A:ALA-A>config>router>if# port 1/1/2
A:ALA-A>config>router>if# no shutdown

```

The following example displays the interface configuration:

```

A:ALA-A>config>router# info
#-----
# IP Configuration
#-----
      interface "system"
        address 10.0.0.103/32
      exit

```

## Service Management Tasks

```
interface "to-sr1"
  address 10.0.0.25/24
  port 1/1/2
exit
router-id 10.10.0.3
#-----
A:ALA-A>config>router#
```

## Deleting a Logical IP Interface

The no form of the `interface` command typically removes the entry, but all entity associations must be shut down and/or deleted before an interface can be deleted.

1. Before loop-back IP interface can be deleted, it must first be administratively disabled with the `shutdown` command.
2. After the interface has been shut down, it can then be deleted with the **no interface** command.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>router`  
`no interface ip-int-name`

**Example:** `config>router# interface test-interface`  
`config>router>if# shutdown`  
`config>router>if# exit`  
`config>router# no interface test-interface`  
`config>router#`

---

# IP Router Command Reference

---

## Command Hierarchies

### Configuration Commands

- [Router Commands for 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, and 7210 SAS-K 2F2T1C on page 50](#)
- [Router Commands for 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C on page 50](#)
- [Router Interface Commands for 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E and 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C on page 50](#)
- [Router Interface Commands for 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C on page 51](#)
- [Router DHCP Local User Database Commands for 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C on page 52](#)
- [Router Interface IPv6 Commands \(supported only on 7210 SAS-D\) on page 54](#)
- [DHCP Clear Commands for 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C on page 58](#)
- [Clear Commands on page 57](#)
- [Show Commands on page 55](#)
- [Clear Commands on page 57](#)

## Router Commands for 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, and 7210 SAS-K 2F2T1C

```

config
  — router [router-name]
    — autonomous-system autonomous-system
    — no autonomous-system
    — router-id ip-address
    — no router-id
    — [no] static-route {ip-prefix/prefix-length | ip-prefix netmask} [preference preference] [metric metric] [enable | disable] next-hop ip-address
    — [no] static-route {ip-prefix/prefix-length | ip-prefix netmask} [preference preference] [metric metric] [enable | disable] black-hole
    — [no] static-route {ip-prefix/prefix-length | ip-prefix netmask} [preference preference] [metric metric] [tag tag] [enable | disable] next-hop ip-int-name|ip-address [bfd-enable] {cpe-check cpe-ip-address [interval seconds] [drop-count count] [log]} {prefix-list prefix-list-name [all|none]}] [description description]
    — interface interface-name
    — no interface interface-name
    — [no] triggered-policy
  
```

## Router Commands for 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C

```

config
  — router [router-name]
    — autonomous-system autonomous-system
    — no autonomous-system
    — router-id ip-address
    — no router-id
    — [no] static-route {ip-prefix/prefix-length | ip-prefix netmask} [preference preference] [metric metric] [tag tag] [enable | disable] next-hop ip-int-name|ip-address [bfd-enable] {cpe-check cpe-ip-address [interval seconds] [drop-count count] [log]} {prefix-list prefix-list-name [all|none]}] [description description]
    — interface interface-name
    — no interface interface-name
    — [no] triggered-policy
  
```

## Router Interface Commands for 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E and 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C

```

config
  — router [router-name]
    — [no] interface ip-int-name
  
```

- **address** {*ip-address/mask* | *ip-address netmask*} [**broadcast** {**all-ones** | **host-ones**}]
- **no address**
- **delayed-enable**
- **no delayed-enable**
- **description** *long-description-string*
- **no description**
- **icmp**
  - **redirects** [*number seconds*]
  - **no redirects**
  - **ttl-expired** [*number seconds*]
  - **no ttl-expired**
  - **unreachables** [*number seconds*]
  - **no unreachables**
- [**no**] **loopback**
- [**no**] **shutdown**

## Router Interface Commands for 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C

- ```
config
— router [router-name]
  — if-attribute
    — admin-group group-name value group-value
    — no admin-group group-name
    — srlg-group group-name value group-value
    — no srlg-group group-name
  — [no] interface ip-int-name
    — address {ip-address/mask | ip-address netmask} [broadcast {all-ones | host-ones}]
- no address
- arp-timeout seconds
- no arp-timeout
- bfd transmit-interval [receive receive-interval] [multiplier multiplier] [echo-receive echo-interval] [type iom-hw]
- no bfd
- delayed-enable
- no delayed-enable
- description long-description-string
- no description
- egress
  - filter ip ip-filter-id
  - no filter
- icmp
  - [no] mask-reply
  - redirects [number seconds]
  - no redirects
  - ttl-expired [number seconds]
  - no ttl-expired
  - unreachables [number seconds]
  - no unreachables

```

- **ingress**
  - **filter ip** *ip-filter-id*
  - **filter ipv6** *ipv6-filter-id*
  - **no filter** [**ip** *ip-filter-id*] [**ipv6** *ipv6-filter-id*]
- **ldp-sync-timer** *seconds*
- **no ldp-sync-timer**
- **[no] local-proxy-arp**
- **[no] loopback**
- **[no] shutdown**
- **mac** *ieee-mac-addr*
- **no mac**
- **[no] ntp-broadcast**
- **port** *port-name*
- **no port**
- **[no] proxy-arp-policy** *policy-name* [*policy-name...(upto 5 max)*]
- **[no] remote-proxy-arp**
- **[no] shutdown**
- **static-arp** *ip-address ieee-address*
- **no static-arp unnumbered**
- **route-next-hop-policy**
  - **abort**
  - **begin**
  - **commit**
  - **[no] template** *name*
    - **description** *description-string*
    - **no description**
    - **[no] exclude-group** *ip-admin-group-name*
    - **include-group** *ip-admin-group-name* [**pref** *preference*]
    - **no include-group** *ip-admin-group-name*
    - **nh-type** {**ip**|**tunnel**}
    - **no nh-type**
    - **protection-type** {**link** | **node**}
    - **no protection-type**
    - **[no] srlg-enable**

## Router DHCP Local User Database Commands for 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C

- ```

config
  — router
    — dhcp
      — local-dhcp-server server-name [create]
      — no local-dhcp-server server-name
        — description description-string
        — no description
        — [no] force-renews
        — lease-hold-time [lease-hold-time]
        — no lease-hold-time
        — pool pool-name [create]
        — no pool pool-name
          — description description-string
          — no description
          — max-lease-time [max-lease-time]
  
```

- **no max-lease-time**
- **min-lease-time** *[min-lease-time]*
- **no min-lease-time**
- **minimum-free** *minimum-free* **[percent]** **[event-when-depleted]**
- **no minimum-free**
- **[no] nak-non-matching-subnet**
- **offer-time** **[min minutes]** **[sec seconds]**
- **no offer-time**
- **options**
  - **custom-option** *option-number* **address** *[ip-address.(up to 4 max)]*
  - **custom-option** *option-number* **hex** *hex-string*
  - **custom-option** *option-number* **string** *ascii-string*
  - **no custom-option** *option-number*
  - **dns-server** *[ip-address (up to 4 max)]*
  - **domain-name** *domain-name*
  - **no domain-name**
  - **lease-rebind-time** *[lease-rebind-time]*
  - **no lease-rebind-time**
  - **lease-renew-time** *[lease-renew-time]*
  - **no lease-renew-time**
  - **lease-time** *[lease-time]*
  - **no lease-time**
- **subnet** *{ip-address/mask | ip-address netmask}* **[create]**
- **no subnet** *{ip-address/mask | ip-address netmask}*
  - **[no] address-range** *start-ip-address end-ip-address*
  - **[no] exclude-addresses** *start-ip-address [end-ip-address]*
  - **maximum-declined** *maximum-declined*
  - **no maximum-declined**
  - **minimum-free** *minimum-free* **[percent]** **[event-when-depleted]**
  - **no minimum-free**
  - **options**
    - **custom-option** *option-number* **address** *[ip-address...(up to 4 max)]*
    - **custom-option** *option-number* **hex** *hex-string*
    - **custom-option** *option-number* **string** *ascii-string*
    - **no custom-option** *option-number*
    - **default-router** *ip-address [ip-address...(up to 4 max)]*
    - **no default-router**
    - **subnet-mask** *ip-address*
    - **no subnet-mask**
- **use-gi-address** **[scope scope]**
- **no use-gi-address**
- **user-db** *local-user-db-name*
- **no user-db**

## Router Interface IPv6 Commands (supported only on 7210 SAS-D)

```
config
  — router [router-name]
    — [no] interface ip-int-name
      — [no] ipv6
        — address ipv6-address/prefix-length [eui-64] [preferred]
        — no address ipv6-address/prefix-length
        — icmp6
          — packet-too-big [number seconds]
          — no packet-too-big
          — param-problem [number seconds]
          — no param-problem
          — redirects [number seconds]
          — no redirects
          — time-exceeded number seconds]
          — no time-exceeded
          — unreachable [number seconds]
          — no unreachable
        — link-local-address ipv6-address [preferred]
        — [no] local-proxy-nd
        — neighbor ipv6-address [mac-address]
        — no neighbor ipv6-address
        — proxy-nd-policy policy-name [ policy-name...(up to 5 max)]
        — no proxy-nd-policy
```

## Show Commands

```

show
  — router router-instance
    — aggregate [family] [active]
    — arp [ip-int-name | ip-address/mask | mac ieee-msac-address | summary] [local | dynamic | static | managed]
    — interface [{ip-address | ip-int-name] [detail]} | [summary]
    — interface [ip-address | ip-int-name] [detail]
    — interface [ip-address | ip-int-name]
    — icmp6
      — interface [interface-name]
    — interface [{ip-address | ip-int-name] [detail] [family]} | [summary] | [exclude-services]
    — interface [family] [detail]
    — interface ip-address | ip-int-name> stastistics
    — neighbor [family] [ip-address | ip-int-name | mac ieee-mac-address | summary] [dynamic|static|managed]
    — route-table [ip-address[mask] [longer|exact]][summary]
    — route-table [family] [summary]
    — rtr-advertisement [interface interface-name] [prefix ipv6-prefix/prefix-length] [conflicts]
    — static-arp [ip-address | ip-int-name | mac ieee-mac-addr]
    — static-route [family] [[ip-prefix /mask] [ip-prefix /prefix-length] | [preference preference] | [next-hop ip-address| tag tag] | [detail]
    — status

```

---

## DHCP Show Commands for 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C

```
show
  — router
    — dhcp
      — local-dhcp-server server-name
        — declined-addresses ip-address[/mask] [detail]
        — declined-addresses pool pool-name
        — free-addresses ip-address[/mask]
        — free-addresses summary [subnet ip-address[/mask]]
        — free-addresses pool pool-name
        — leases [detail]
        — leases ip-address[/mask] address-from-user-db [detail]
        — leases ip-address[/mask] dhcp-host dhcp-host-name [detail]
        — leases ip-address[/mask] [detail] [state]
        — server-stats
        — subnet-ext-stats ip-address[/mask]
        — subnet-ext-stats pool pool-name
        — subnet-stats ip-address[/mask]
        — subnet-stats pool pool-name
        — summary
      — servers
      — servers all
      — statistics [interface ip-int-name | ip-address]
      — summary
```

## Clear Commands

```
clear
— router [router-instance]
  — arp {all | ip-addr | interface {ip-int-name | ip-addr}}
  — icmp6 all
  — icmp6 global
  — icmp6 interface interface-name
  — neighbor {all | ipv6-address}
  — neighbor interface [ip-int-name | ipv6-address]
  — router-advertisement all
  — router-advertisement [interface interface-name]
```

## DHCP Clear Commands for 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C

```
clear
  — router
    — dhcp
      — local-dhcp-server server-name
        — declined-addresses ip-address[/mask]
        — declined-addresses pool pool-name
        — leases ip-address[/mask] [state]
        — leases all [state]
        — server-stats
      — statistics [ip-int-name | ip-address]
```

## Debug Commands

```
debug
  — trace
  — router router-instance
    — ip
      — [no] arp
      — icmp
      — no icmp
      — icmp6 [ip-int-name]
      — no icmp6
      — [no] interface [ip-int-name | ip-address]
      — neighbor [ip-int-name]
      — packet [ip-int-name | ip-address] [headers] [protocol-id]
      — no packet [ip-int-name | ip-address]
      — route-table [ip-prefix/prefix-length] [longer]
      — no route-table
```

---

## Configuration Commands

---

### Generic Commands

#### shutdown

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] shutdown</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>interface
<b>Description</b>	<p>The <b>shutdown</b> command administratively disables the entity. When disabled, an entity does not change, reset, or remove any configuration settings or statistics. Many entities must be explicitly enabled using the <b>no shutdown</b> command.</p> <p>The <b>shutdown</b> command administratively disables an entity. The operational state of the entity is disabled as well as the operational state of any entities contained within. Many objects must be shut down before they may be deleted.</p> <p>Unlike other commands and parameters where the default state is not indicated in the configuration file, <b>shutdown</b> and <b>no shutdown</b> are always indicated in system generated configuration files.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command puts an entity into the administratively enabled state.</p>
<b>Default</b>	no shutdown

#### description

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>description</b> <i>description-string</i> <b>no description</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>if
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command creates a text description stored in the configuration file for a configuration context. The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the description string from the context.</p>
<b>Default</b>	No description is associated with the configuration context.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>description-string</i> — The description character string. Allowed values are any string up to 80 characters long composed of printable, 7-bit ASCII characters. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

---

## Router Global Commands

### router

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>router</b>
<b>Context</b>	config
<b>Description</b>	This command enables the context to configure router parameters, and interfaces.

### autonomous-system

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>autonomous-system</b> <i>autonomous-system</i> <b>no autonomous-system</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C.  This command configures the autonomous system (AS) number for the router. A router can only belong to one AS. An AS number is a globally unique number with an AS. This number is used to exchange exterior routing information with neighboring ASs and as an identifier of the AS itself.  If the AS number is changed on a router with an active BGP instance, the new AS number is not used until the BGP instance is restarted either by administratively disabling/enabling ( <b>shutdown/no shutdown</b> ) the BGP instance or rebooting the system with the new configuration.
<b>Default</b>	No autonomous system number is defined.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>autonomous-system</i> — The autonomous system number expressed as a decimal integer. 1 — 4294967295

### router-id

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>router-id</b> <i>ip-address</i> <b>no router-id</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C.  This command configures the router ID for the router instance.  The router ID is used by both OSPF and BGP routing protocols in this instance of the routing table manager. IS-IS uses the router ID value as its system ID.

When configuring a new router ID, protocols are not automatically restarted with the new router ID. The next time a protocol is initialized, the new router ID is used. This can result in an interim period of time when different protocols use different router IDs.

To force the new router ID to be used, issue the **shutdown** and **no shutdown** commands for each protocol that uses the router ID, or restart the entire router.

The **no** form of the command to reverts to the default value.

**Default** The system uses the system interface address (which is also the loopback address).  
If a system interface address is not configured, use the last 32 bits of the chassis MAC address.

**Parameters** *router-id* — The 32 bit router ID expressed in dotted decimal notation or as a decimal value.

## triggered-policy

**Syntax** **triggered-policy**  
**no triggered-policy**

**Context** config>router

**Platforms Supported:** 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C.

This command triggers route policy re-evaluation.

By default, when a change is made to a policy in the **config router policy options** context and then committed, the change is effective immediately. There may be circumstances when the changes should or must be delayed; for example, if a policy change is implemented that would affect every BGP peer on a 7210 SAS router, the consequences could be dramatic. It would be more effective to control changes on a peer-by-peer basis.

If the **triggered-policy** command is enabled, and a given peer is established, and you want the peer to remain up, in order for a change to a route policy to take effect, a **clear** command with the *soft* or *soft inbound* option must be used

## static-route

**Syntax** **[no] static-route** {*ip-prefix/prefix-length* | *ip-prefix netmask*} [**preference** *preference*]  
**[metric** *metric*] [**enable** | **disable**] **next-hop** *ip-address*  
**[no] static-route** {*ip-prefix/prefix-length* | *ip-prefix netmask*} [**preference** *preference*]  
**[metric** *metric*] [**enable** | **disable**] **black-hole**

**Context** config>router

**Description** **Platforms Supported:** 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, and 7210 SAS-K 2F2T1C.  
This command creates static route entries for both the network and access routes.  
When configuring a static route, either **next-hop** or **black-hole** must be configured.  
The **no** form of the command deletes the static route entry. If a static route needs to be removed when multiple static routes exist to the same destination, then as many parameters to uniquely identify the static route must be entered.

If a CPE connectivity check target address is already being used as the target address in a different static route, then `cpe-check` parameters must match. If they do not, the new configuration command will be rejected.

If a `static-route` command is issued with no `cpe-check` target but the destination prefix/netmask and next-hop matches a static route that did have an associated `cpe-check`, the `cpe-check` test will be removed from the associated static route.

**Default** No static routes are defined.

**Parameters** *ip-prefix/prefix-length* — The destination address of the static route.

<b>Values</b>	<code>ipv4-prefix</code>	a.b.c.d (host bits must be 0)
	<code>ipv4-prefix-length</code>	0 — 32
	<code>ipv6-prefix</code>	x:x:x:x:x:x:x (eight 16-bit pieces)
		x:x:x:x:x:d.d.d.d
		x [0 — FFFF]H
		d [0 — 255]D
	<code>ipv6-prefix-length</code>	0 — 128

*ip-address* — The IP address of the IP interface. The *ip-addr* portion of the **address** command specifies the IP host address that will be used by the IP interface within the subnet. This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation.

<b>Values</b>	<code>ipv4-address</code>	a.b.c.d (host bits must be 0)	<code>ipv6-address</code>	x:x:x:x:x:x:x[-interface]
				x:x:x:x:x:d.d.d.d[-interface]
				x: [0..FFFF]H
				d: [0..255]D

*netmask* — The subnet mask in dotted decimal notation.

**Values** 0.0.0.0 — 255.255.255.255 (network bits all 1 and host bits all 0)

*prefix-list prefix-list-name [all | none]* — Specifies the prefix-list to be considered.

**preference preference** — The preference of this static route versus the routes from different sources such as BGP or OSPF, expressed as a decimal integer. When modifying the preference of an existing static route, the metric will not be changed unless specified.

Different protocols should not be configured with the same preference. If this occurs, the tiebreaker is according to the default preference table defined in Table 4 on page 66.

If multiple routes are learned with an identical preference using the same protocol, the lowest-cost route is used. If multiple routes are learned with an identical preference using the same protocol, and the costs (metrics) are equal, then the route to use is determined by the next-hop with the lowest address.

**Values** 1 — 255

**metric metric** — The cost metric for the static route, expressed as a decimal integer. When modifying the metric of an existing static route, the preference will not change unless specified. This value is also used to determine which static route to install in the forwarding table:

- If there are multiple routes with different preferences then the lower preference route will be installed.

- If there are multiple static routes with the same preference but different metrics then the lower cost (metric) route will be installed.
- If there are multiple static routes with the same preference and metric, then the route with the lowest next-hop IP address will be installed.

**Default** 1

**Values** 0 — 65535

*black-hole* — Specifies the route is a black hole route. If the destination address on a packet matches this static route, it will be silently discarded.

The **black-hole** keyword and the **next-hop** keyword are mutually exclusive. If an identical command is entered (with the exception of either the **next-hop** parameter), then this static route will be replaced with the newly entered command, and unless specified, the respective defaults for preference and metric will be applied.

**next-hop** *ip-address* — Specifies the directly connected next hop IP address used to reach the destination.

The **next-hop** keyword and the **black-hole** keywords are mutually exclusive. If an identical command is entered (with the exception of either the **black-hole** parameters), then this static route will be replaced with the newly entered command, and unless specified, the respective defaults for preference and metric will be applied.

The *ip-address* configured here can be either on the network side or the access side on this node. This address must be associated with a network directly connected to a network configured on this node.

**Values** ip-int-name 32 chars max

**enable** — Static routes can be administratively enabled or disabled. Use the **enable** parameter to re-enable a disabled static route. In order to enable a static route, it must be uniquely identified by the IP address, mask, and any other parameter that is required to identify the exact static route.

The administrative state is maintained in the configuration file.

**Default** enable

**disable** — Static routes can be administratively enabled or disabled. Use the **disable** parameter to disable a static route while maintaining the static route in the configuration. In order to enable a static route, it must be uniquely identified by the IP address, mask, and any other parameter that is required to identify the exact static route.

The administrative state is maintained in the configuration file.

**Default** enable

## static-route

**Syntax** **[no] static-route** {*ip-prefix/prefix-length* | *ip-prefix netmask*} [**preference** *preference*][**metric** *metric*] [**tag** *tag*] [**enable** | **disable**] **next-hop** *ip-int-name|ip-address* [**bfd-enable**]{**cpe-check** *cpe-ip-address* [**interval** *seconds*] [**drop-count** *count*] [**log**] }{**prefix-list** *prefix-list-name* [**all**|**none**] }][**description** *description*]

<b>Context</b>	config>router																																						
<b>Description</b>	<p><b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.</p> <p>This command creates static route entries for both the network and access routes. When configuring a static route, either <b>next-hop</b> or <b>black-hole</b> must be configured. The <b>no</b> form of the command deletes the static route entry. If a static route needs to be removed when multiple static routes exist to the same destination, then as many parameters to uniquely identify the static route must be entered.</p> <p>If a CPE connectivity check target address is already being used as the target address in a different static route, then cpe-check parameters must match. If they do not, the new configuration command will be rejected.</p> <p>If a static-route command is issued with no cpe-check target but the destination prefix/netmask and next-hop matches a static route that did have an associated cpe-check, the cpe-check test will be removed from the associated static route.</p>																																						
<b>Default</b>	No static routes are defined.																																						
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ip-prefix/prefix-length</i> — The destination address of the static route.</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><b>Values</b></td> <td>ip-<i>ip-prefix</i></td> <td>a.b.c.d (host bits must be 0)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>ip-<i>ip-prefix-length</i></td> <td>0 — 32</td> </tr> </table> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><b>Values</b></td> <td>ip-<i>ip-v6-prefix</i></td> <td>x:x:x:x:x:x:x:x (eight 16-bit pieces)</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>x:x:x:x:x:x:d.d.d.d</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>x [0 — FFFF]H</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>d [0 — 255]D</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td>ip-<i>ip-v6-prefix-length</i></td> <td>0 — 128</td> </tr> </table> <p><i>ip-address</i> — The IP address of the IP interface. The <i>ip-addr</i> portion of the <b>address</b> command specifies the IP host address that will be used by the IP interface within the subnet. This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation.</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><b>Values</b></td> <td>ip-<i>ip-v4-address</i></td> <td>a.b.c.d (host bits must be 0)</td> </tr> </table> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><b>Values</b></td> <td>ip-<i>ip-v6-address</i></td> <td>x:x:x:x:x:x:x:x[-interface]</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>x:x:x:x:x:x:d.d.d.d[-interface]</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>x: [0..FFFF]H</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>d: [0..255]D</td> </tr> </table> <p><i>netmask</i> — The subnet mask in dotted decimal notation.</p> <table border="0" style="margin-left: 20px;"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"><b>Values</b></td> <td>0.0.0.0 — 255.255.255.255 (network bits all 1 and host bits all 0)</td> </tr> </table> <p><i>prefix-list prefix-list-name [all   none]</i> — Specifies the prefix-list to be considered.</p> <p><b>preference preference</b> — The preference of this static route versus the routes from different sources such as BGP or OSPF, expressed as a decimal integer. When modifying the preference of an existing static route, the metric will not be changed unless specified.</p>	<b>Values</b>	ip- <i>ip-prefix</i>	a.b.c.d (host bits must be 0)		ip- <i>ip-prefix-length</i>	0 — 32	<b>Values</b>	ip- <i>ip-v6-prefix</i>	x:x:x:x:x:x:x:x (eight 16-bit pieces)			x:x:x:x:x:x:d.d.d.d			x [0 — FFFF]H			d [0 — 255]D		ip- <i>ip-v6-prefix-length</i>	0 — 128	<b>Values</b>	ip- <i>ip-v4-address</i>	a.b.c.d (host bits must be 0)	<b>Values</b>	ip- <i>ip-v6-address</i>	x:x:x:x:x:x:x:x[-interface]			x:x:x:x:x:x:d.d.d.d[-interface]			x: [0..FFFF]H			d: [0..255]D	<b>Values</b>	0.0.0.0 — 255.255.255.255 (network bits all 1 and host bits all 0)
<b>Values</b>	ip- <i>ip-prefix</i>	a.b.c.d (host bits must be 0)																																					
	ip- <i>ip-prefix-length</i>	0 — 32																																					
<b>Values</b>	ip- <i>ip-v6-prefix</i>	x:x:x:x:x:x:x:x (eight 16-bit pieces)																																					
		x:x:x:x:x:x:d.d.d.d																																					
		x [0 — FFFF]H																																					
		d [0 — 255]D																																					
	ip- <i>ip-v6-prefix-length</i>	0 — 128																																					
<b>Values</b>	ip- <i>ip-v4-address</i>	a.b.c.d (host bits must be 0)																																					
<b>Values</b>	ip- <i>ip-v6-address</i>	x:x:x:x:x:x:x:x[-interface]																																					
		x:x:x:x:x:x:d.d.d.d[-interface]																																					
		x: [0..FFFF]H																																					
		d: [0..255]D																																					
<b>Values</b>	0.0.0.0 — 255.255.255.255 (network bits all 1 and host bits all 0)																																						

Different protocols should not be configured with the same preference. If this occurs, the tiebreaker is according to the default preference table defined in Table 4 on page 66.

If multiple routes are learned with an identical preference using the same protocol, the lowest-cost route is used. If multiple routes are learned with an identical preference using the same protocol, and the costs (metrics) are equal, then the route to use is determined by the next-hop with the lowest address.

**Values** 1 — 255

**metric** *metric* — The cost metric for the static route, expressed as a decimal integer. When modifying the metric of an existing static route, the preference will not change unless specified. This value is also used to determine which static route to install in the forwarding table:

- If there are multiple routes with different preferences then the lower preference route will be installed.
- If there are multiple static routes with the same preference but different metrics then the lower cost (metric) route will be installed.
- If there are multiple static routes with the same preference and metric, then the route with the lowest next-hop IP address will be installed.

**Default** 1

**Values** 0 — 65535

**black-hole** — Specifies the route is a black hole route. If the destination address on a packet matches this static route, it will be silently discarded.

The **black-hole** keyword and the **next-hop** keyword are mutually exclusive. If an identical command is entered (with the exception of either the **next-hop** parameter), then this static route will be replaced with the newly entered command, and unless specified, the respective defaults for preference and metric will be applied.

**next-hop** *ip-address* — Specifies the directly connected next hop IP address used to reach the destination

The **next-hop** keyword and the **black-hole** keywords are mutually exclusive. If an identical command is entered (with the exception of either the **black-hole** parameters), then this static route will be replaced with the newly entered command, and unless specified, the respective defaults for preference and metric will be applied.

The *ip-address* configured here can be either on the network side or the access side on this node. This address must be associated with a network directly connected to a network configured on this node.

**Values** ip-int-name 32 chars max

**tag** — Adds a 32-bit integer tag to the static route. The tag is used in route policies to control distribution of the route into other protocols.

**Table 4: Default Route Preferences**

Route Type	Preference	Configurable
Direct attached	0	No

**Table 4: Default Route Preferences**

Route Type	Preference	Configurable
Static-route	5	Yes
OSPF Internal routes	10	Yes
IS-IS level 1 internal	15	Yes
IS-IS level 2 internal	18	Yes
OSPF External	150	Yes
IS-IS level 1 external	160	Yes
IS-IS level 2 external	165	Yes

**Default** 5  
**Values** 1 — 4294967295

**enable** — Static routes can be administratively enabled or disabled. Use the **enable** parameter to re-enable a disabled static route. In order to enable a static route, it must be uniquely identified by the IP address, mask, and any other parameter that is required to identify the exact static route.

The administrative state is maintained in the configuration file.

**Default** enable

**disable** — Static routes can be administratively enabled or disabled. Use the **disable** parameter to disable a static route while maintaining the static route in the configuration. In order to enable a static route, it must be uniquely identified by the IP address, mask, and any other parameter that is required to identify the exact static route.

The administrative state is maintained in the configuration file.

**Default** enable

**bfd-enable** — It associates the state of the static route to a BFD session between the local system and the configured nexthop. This keyword cannot be configured if the nexthop is **indirect** or **blackhole** keywords are specified.

**Note:** For more information about the protocols and platforms that support BFD, see the BFD section in the "7210 SAS Router Configuration User Guide".

**cpe-check target-ip-address** — This parameter specifies the IP address of the target CPE device. ICMP pings will be sent to this target IP address. This parameter must be configured to enable the CPE connectivity feature for the associated static route. The target-ip-address cannot be in the same subnet as the static route subnet itself to avoid possible circular references. This option is mutually exclusive with BFD support on a given static route.

**Default** no cpe-check enabled

**interval seconds** — This optional parameter specifies the interval between ICMP pings to the target IP address.

**Values** 1 —255 seconds

**Default** 1 seconds

**drop-count** *count* — This optional parameter specifies the number of consecutive ping-replies that must be missed to declare the CPE down and to de-active the associated static route.

**Values** 1 —255

**Default** 3

## Router DHCP Commands

### local-dhcp-server

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>local-dhcp-server</b> <i>server-name</i> [ <b>create</b> ] <b>no local-dhcp-server</b> <i>server-name</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp
<b>Description</b>	This command instantiates a local DHCP server. A local DHCP server can serve multiple interfaces but is limited to the routing context it was which it was created.
<b>Default</b>	none
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>server-name</i> — Specifies the name of local DHCP server. <b>create</b> — Keyword used to create the local DHCP server. The <b>create</b> keyword requirement can be enabled/disabled in the <b>environment&gt;create</b> context.

### force-renews

<b>Syntax</b>	[ <b>no</b> ] <b>force-renews</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server
<b>Description</b>	This command enables the sending of sending forcerenew messages. The <b>no</b> form of the command disables the sending of forcerenew messages.
<b>Parameters</b>	no force-renews

## lease-hold-time

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>lease-hold-time</b> [ <i>lease-hold-time</i> ] <b>no lease-hold-time</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the time to remember this lease. This lease-hold-time is for unsolicited release conditions such as lease timeout and normal solicited release from DHCP client.  The <b>no</b> form of the command reverts to the default.
<b>Default</b>	sec 0
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>lease-hold-time</i> — Specifies the amount of time to remember the lease.  Values
	<b>days</b> <i>days</i> 0 to 3650
	<b>hrs</b> <i>hours</i> 0 to 23
	<b>min</b> <i>minutes</i> 0 to 59
	<b>sec</b> <i>seconds</i> 0 to 59

## pool

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>pool</b> <i>pool-name</i> [ <b>create</b> ] <b>no pool</b> <i>pool-name</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server
<b>Description</b>	This command configures a DHCP address pool on the router.
<b>Default</b>	none
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>pool name</i> — Specifies the name of this IP address pool. Allowed values are any string up to 32 characters long composed of printable, 7-bit ASCII characters.  <b>create</b> — Keyword used to create the pool. The <b>create</b> keyword requirement can be enabled/disabled in the <b>environment&gt;create</b> context.

## max-lease-time

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>max-lease-time</b> [ <i>max-lease-time</i> ] <b>no max-lease-time</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server>pool
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the maximum lease time.  The <b>no</b> form of the command returns the value to the default.

<b>Default</b>	10 days
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>time</i> — Specifies the maximum lease time.
	Values
	<b>days</b> <i>days</i> 0 to 3650
	<b>hrs</b> <i>hours</i> 0 to 23
	<b>min</b> <i>minutes</i> 0 to 59
	<b>sec</b> <i>seconds</i> 0 to 59

## min-lease-time

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>min-lease-time</b> [ <i>min-lease-time</i> ] <b>no min-lease-time</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server>pool
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the minimum lease time.  The <b>no</b> form of the command returns the value to the default.
<b>Default</b>	10 minutes
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>time</i> — Specifies the minimum lease time.
	Values
	<b>days</b> <i>days</i> 0 to 3650
	<b>hrs</b> <i>hours</i> 0 to 23
	<b>min</b> <i>minutes</i> 0 to 59
	<b>sec</b> <i>seconds</i> 0 to 59

## minimum-free

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>minimum-free</b> <i>minimum-free</i> [ <b>percent</b> ] [ <b>event-when-depleted</b> ] <b>no minimum-free</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server>pool
<b>Description</b>	This command specifies the desired minimum number of free addresses in this pool.  The <b>no</b> form of the command reverts to the default.
<b>Default</b>	1
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>minimum-free</i> — Specifies the minimum number of free addresses. 0 to 255  <b>percent</b> — Specifies that the value indicates a percentage.

**event-when-depleted** — This parameter enables a system-generate event when all available addresses in the pool/subnet of local DHCP server are depleted.

## nak-non-matching-subnet

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] nak-non-matching-subnet</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server>pool
<b>Description</b>	With this command, if the local DHCPv4 server receives a DHCP request with option 50 (means client try to request a previous allocated message as described in section 3.2 of RFC 2131, <i>Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol</i> ) and the address allocation algorithm ends up using a pool and the address in option50 is not in pool, then system will return a DHCP NAK, otherwise system just drop the DHCP packet.
<b>Default</b>	no nak-non-matching-subnet

## offer-time

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>offer-time [min minutes] [sec seconds]</b> <b>no offer-time</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server>pool
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the offer time.  The <b>no</b> form of the command returns the value to the default.
<b>Default</b>	1 minute
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>time</i> — Specifies the offer time.  Values
	<b>min minutes</b> 0 to 10
	<b>sec seconds</b> 0 to 59

## options

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>options</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server>pool config>router>dhcp>server>pool>subnet
<b>Description</b>	This command enables the context to configure pool options. The options defined here can be overruled by defining the same option in the local user database.
<b>Default</b>	none

## custom-option

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>custom-option</b> <i>option-number</i> <b>address</b> [ <i>ip-address...</i> (up to 4 max)] <b>custom-option</b> <i>option-number</i> <b>hex</b> <i>hex-string</i> <b>custom-option</b> <i>option-number</i> <b>string</b> <i>ascii-string</i> <b>no custom-option</b> <i>option-number</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server>pool>options config>router>dhcp>server>pool>subnet>options
<b>Description</b>	This command configures specific DHCP options. The options defined here can overrule options in the local user database.  The <b>no</b> form of the removes the option from the configuration.
<b>Default</b>	none
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>option-number</i> — specifies the option number that the DHCP server uses to send the identification strings to the DHCP client. Values 1 to 254  <b>address</b> <i>ip-address</i> — Specifies the IP address of this host. <b>hex</b> <i>hex-string</i> — Specifies the hex value of this option. Values 0x0 to 0xFFFFFFFF (maximum 254 hex nibbles) <b>string</b> <i>ascii-string</i> — Specifies the value of this option. Values Up to 127 characters maximum.

## dns-server

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>dns-server</b> <b>address</b> [ <i>ip-address...</i> (up to 4 max)] <b>no dns-server</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server>pool>options
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the IP address of the DNS server.
<b>Default</b>	none
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipv4-address</i> — Specifies the IPv4 address of the DNS server. This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation. Allowed values are IP addresses in the range 1.0.0.0 – 223.255.255.255 (with support of /31 subnets).

## domain-name

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>domain-name</b> <i>domain-name</i> <b>no domain-name</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server>pool>options

## Router DHCP Commands

**Description** This command configures the default domain for a DHCP client that the router uses to complete unqualified host names (without a dotted-decimal domain name).

The **no** form of the command removes the name from the configuration.

**Default** none

**Parameters** *domain-name* — Specifies the domain name for the client.

Values Up to 127 characters

## lease-rebind-time

**Syntax** **lease-rebind-time** [*lease-rebind-time*]  
**no lease-rebind-time**

**Context** config>router>dhcp>server>pool>options

**Description** This command configures the time the client transitions to a rebinding state.

The **no** form of the command removes the time from the configuration.

**Default** none

**Parameters** *time* — Specifies the lease rebind time.

Values

<b>days</b> <i>days</i>	0 to 3650
<b>hrs</b> <i>hours</i>	0 to 23
<b>min</b> <i>minutes</i>	0 to 59
<b>sec</b> <i>seconds</i>	0 to 59

## lease-renew-time

**Syntax** **lease-renew-time** [*lease-renew-time*]  
**no lease-renew-time**

**Context** config>router>dhcp>server>pool>options

**Description** This command configures the time the client transitions to a renew state.

The **no** form of the command removes the time from the configuration.

**Default** none

**Parameters** *time* — Specifies the lease renew time.

Values

<b>days:</b>	0 to 3650
--------------	-----------

hours:	0 to 23
minutes:	0 to 59
seconds	0 to 59

## lease-time

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>lease-time</b> [ <i>lease-time</i> ] <b>no lease-time</b>								
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server>pool>options								
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the amount of time that the DHCP server grants to the DHCP client permission to use a particular IP address.  The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the lease time parameters from the configuration.								
<b>Default</b>	none								
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>time</i> — Specifies the lease time.  Values <table> <tr> <td><b>days</b> <i>days</i></td> <td>0 to 3650</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>hrs</b> <i>hours</i></td> <td>0 to 23</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>min</b> <i>minutes</i></td> <td>0 to 59</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>sec</b> <i>seconds</i></td> <td>0 to 59</td> </tr> </table>	<b>days</b> <i>days</i>	0 to 3650	<b>hrs</b> <i>hours</i>	0 to 23	<b>min</b> <i>minutes</i>	0 to 59	<b>sec</b> <i>seconds</i>	0 to 59
<b>days</b> <i>days</i>	0 to 3650								
<b>hrs</b> <i>hours</i>	0 to 23								
<b>min</b> <i>minutes</i>	0 to 59								
<b>sec</b> <i>seconds</i>	0 to 59								

## subnet

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>subnet</b> { <i>ip-address/mask</i>   <i>ip-address netmask</i> } [ <b>create</b> ] <b>no subnet</b> { <i>ip-address/mask</i>   <i>ip-address netmask</i> }
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server>pool
<b>Description</b>	This command creates a subnet of IP addresses to be served from the pool. The subnet cannot include any addresses that were assigned to subscribers without those addresses specifically excluded. When the subnet is created no IP addresses are made available until a range is defined.
<b>Default</b>	none
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i> — Specifies the base IP address of the subnet. This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation. Allowed values are IP addresses in the range 1.0.0.0 – 223.255.255.255 (with support of /31 subnets).  <i>mask</i> — The subnet mask in dotted decimal notation. Allowed values are dotted decimal addresses in the range 128.0.0.0 – 255.255.255.252.

Note: A mask of 255.255.255.255 is reserved for system IP addresses.

*netmask* — Specifies a string of 0s and 1s that mask or screen out the network part of an IP address so that only the host computer part of the address remains.

**create** — Keyword used to create the subnet. The **create** keyword requirement can be enabled/disabled in the **environment>create** context.

### address-range

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] address-range start-ip-address end-ip-address [failover {local   remote}]</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server>pool>subnet
<b>Description</b>	This command configures a range of IP addresses to be served from the pool. All IP addresses between the start and end IP addresses will be included (other than specific excluded addresses).
<b>Default</b>	none
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>start-ip-address</i> — Specifies the start address of this range to include. This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation. Allowed values are IP addresses in the range 1.0.0.0 – 223.255.255.255 (with support of /31 subnets).</p> <p><i>end-ip-address</i> — Specifies the end address of this range to include. This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation. Allowed values are IP addresses in the range 1.0.0.0 – 223.255.255.255 (with support of /31 subnets).</p> <p><b>failover local</b> — Specifies that the DHCP server failover control type is in control under normal operation.</p> <p><b>failover remote</b> — Specifies that the remote DHCP server failover system is in control under normal operation.</p>

### exclude-addresses

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] exclude-addresses start-ip-address [end-ip-address]</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server>pool>subnet
<b>Description</b>	This command specifies a range of IP addresses that excluded from the pool of IP addresses in this subnet.
<b>Default</b>	none
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>start-ip-address</i> — Specifies the start address of this range to exclude. This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation. Allowed values are IP addresses in the range 1.0.0.0 – 223.255.255.255 (with support of /31 subnets).</p>

*end-ip-address* — Specifies the end address of this range to exclude. This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation. Allowed values are IP addresses in the range 1.0.0.0 – 223.255.255.255 (with support of /31 subnets).

## maximum-declined

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>maximum-declined</b> <i>maximum-declined</i> <b>no maximum-declined</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server>pool>subnet
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the maximum number of declined addresses allowed.
<b>Default</b>	64
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>maximum-declined</i> — Specifies the maximum number of declined addresses allowed. Values 0 to 4294967295

## minimum-free

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>minimum-free</b> <i>minimum-free</i> [ <b>percent</b> ] [ <b>event-when-depleted</b> ] <b>no minimum-free</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server>pool>subnet
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the minimum number of free addresses in this subnet. If the actual number of free addresses in this subnet falls below this configured minimum, a notification is generated.
<b>Default</b>	1
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>minimum-free</i> — Specifies the minimum number of free addresses in this subnet. Values 0 to 255 <b>percent</b> — Specifies that the value indicates a percentage. <b>event-when-depleted</b> — This parameter enables a system-generate event when all available addresses in the pool/subnet of local DHCP server are depleted.

## default-router

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>default-router</b> <i>ip-address</i> [ <i>ip-address...</i> (up to 4 max)] <b>no default-router</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server>pool>subnet>options
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the IP address of the default router for a DHCP client. Up to four IP addresses can be specified.  The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the address(es) from the configuration.

## Router DHCP Commands

**Default** none

**Parameters** *ip-address* — Specifies the IP address of the default router. This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation. Allowed values are IP addresses in the range 1.0.0.0 – 223.255.255.255 (with support of /31 subnets).

## subnet-mask

**Syntax** **subnet-mask** *ip-address*  
**no subnet-mask**

**Context** config>router>dhcp>server>pool>subnet>options

**Description** This command specifies the subnet-mask option to the client. The mask can either be defined (for supernetting) or taken from the pool address.

The **no** form of the command removes the address from the configuration.

**Default** none

**Parameters** *ip-address* — Specifies the IP address of the subnet mask. This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation. Allowed values are IP addresses in the range 1.0.0.0 – 223.255.255.255 (with support of /31 subnets).

## use-gi-address

**Syntax** **use-gi-address** [**scope** *scope*]

**Context** config>router>dhcp>local-dhcp-server

**Description** This command enables the use of gi-address matching. If the gi-address flag is enabled, a pool can be used even if a subnets is not found. If the local-user-db-name is not used, the gi-address flag is used and addresses are handed out by GI only. If a user must be blocked from getting an address the server maps to a local user database and configures the user with no address.

A pool can include multiple subnets. Since the GI is shared by multiple subnets in a subscriber interface the pool may provide IP addresses from any of the subnets included when the GI is matched to any of its subnets. This allows a pool to be created that represents a sub-int.

**Default** no use-gi-address

**Parameters** **scope** *scope* — Specifies if addresses are handed out for a certain subnet where the gi-address belongs to only or for all subnets part of the pool.

Values **subnet** — Addresses are only handed out for the subnet where the gi-address is part of

**pool** — All subnets part of the pool which contain subnet where the gi-address is part of can hand out addresses.

## user-db

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>user-db</b> <i>local-user-db-name</i> [ <b>create</b> ] <b>no user-db</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>dhcp>server
<b>Description</b>	This command configures a local user database for authentication.
<b>Default</b>	not enabled
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>local-user-db-name</i> — Specifies the name of a local user database. <b>create</b> — Keyword used to create the local user database. The <b>create</b> keyword requirement can be enabled/disabled in the <b>environment&gt;create</b> context.

---

## Router Interface Commands

### interface

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] interface</b> <i>ip-int-name</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>router
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command creates a system or a loopback IP routing interface. Once created, attributes like IP address, or system can be associated with the IP interface.</p> <p>Interface names are case-sensitive and must be unique within the group of IP interfaces defined for <b>config router interface</b>. Interface names must not be in the dotted decimal notation of an IP address.; for example, the name “1.1.1.1” is not allowed, but “int-1.1.1.1” is allowed. Show commands for router interfaces use either the interface names or the IP addresses. Ambiguity can exist if an IP address is used as an IP address and an interface name.</p> <p>When a new name is entered, a new logical router interface is created. When an existing interface name is entered, the user enters the router interface context for editing and configuration.</p> <p>Although not a keyword, the ip-int-name “<b>system</b>” is associated with the network entity , not a specific interface. The system interface is also referred to as the loopback address.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the IP interface and all the associated configurations. The interface must be administratively shut down before issuing the <b>no interface</b> command.</p>
<b>Default</b>	No interfaces or names are defined within the system.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ip-int-name</i> — The name of the IP interface. Interface names must be unique within the group of defined IP interfaces for <b>config router interface</b> commands. An interface name cannot be in the form of an IP address. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      1 — 32 alphanumeric characters.</p> <p>If the <i>ip-int-name</i> already exists, the context is changed to maintain that IP interface. If <i>ip-int-name</i> already exists within another service ID or is an IP interface defined within the <b>config router</b> commands, an error will occur and the context will not be changed to that IP interface. If <i>ip-int-name</i> does not exist, the interface is created and the context is changed to that interface for further command processing.</p>

### address

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>address</b> { <i>ip-address/mask</i>   <i>ip-address netmask</i> } [ <b>broadcast</b> { <b>all-ones</b>   <b>host-ones</b> }] <b>no address</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>interface

- Description** This command assigns an IP address to a system IP interface. Only one IP address can be associated with an IP interface.
- The IP address for the interface can be entered in either CIDR (Classless Inter-Domain Routing) or traditional dotted decimal notation. **Show** commands display CIDR notation and are stored in configuration files.
- By default, no IP address or subnet association exists on an IP interface until it is explicitly created.
- The **no** form of the command removes the IP address assignment from the IP interface. The **no** form of this command can only be performed when the IP interface is administratively shut down.
- If a new address is entered while another address is still active, the new address will be rejected.
- Default** No IP address is assigned to the IP interface.
- Parameters**
- ip-address* — The IP address of the IP interface. The *ip-addr* portion of the **address** command specifies the IP host address that will be used by the IP interface within the subnet. This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation.
- Values** 1.0.0.0 — 223.255.255.255
- /* — The forward slash is a parameter delimiter that separates the *ip-addr* portion of the IP address from the mask that defines the scope of the local subnet. No spaces are allowed between the *ip-addr*, the “/” and the *mask-length* parameter. If a forward slash does not immediately follow the *ip-addr*, a dotted decimal mask must follow the prefix.
- mask-length* — The subnet mask length when the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation. When the IP prefix is specified in CIDR notation, a forward slash (/) separates the *ip-addr* from the *mask-length* parameter. The mask length parameter indicates the number of bits used for the network portion of the IP address; the remainder of the IP address is used to determine the host portion of the IP address. Allowed values are integers in the range 1— 32. Note that a mask length of 32 is reserved for system IP addresses.
- Values** 1 — 32
- mask* — The subnet mask in dotted decimal notation. When the IP prefix is not specified in CIDR notation, a space separates the *ip-addr* from a traditional dotted decimal mask. The *mask* parameter indicates the complete mask that will be used in a logical ‘AND’ function to derive the local subnet of the IP address. Note that a mask of 255.255.255.255 is reserved for system IP addresses.
- Values** 128.0.0.0 — 255.255.255.255
- netmask* — The subnet mask in dotted decimal notation.
- Values** 0.0.0.0 — 255.255.255.255 (network bits all 1 and host bits all 0)
- broadcast {all-ones | host-ones}** — The optional **broadcast** parameter overrides the default broadcast address used by the IP interface when sourcing IP broadcasts on the IP interface. If no broadcast format is specified for the IP address, the default value is **host-ones**, which indicates a subnet broadcast address. Use this parameter to change the broadcast address to **all-ones** or revert back to a broadcast address of **host-ones**.
- The **all-ones** keyword following the **broadcast** parameter specifies that the broadcast address used by the IP interface for this IP address will be 255.255.255.255, also known as the local broadcast.

The **host-ones** keyword following the **broadcast** parameter specifies that the broadcast address used by the IP interface for this IP address will be the subnet broadcast address. This is an IP address that corresponds to the local subnet described by the *ip-addr* and the *mask-length* or *mask* with all the host bits set to binary 1. This is the default broadcast address used by an IP interface.

The **broadcast** parameter within the **address** command does not have a negate feature, which is usually used to revert a parameter to the default value. To change the **broadcast** type to **host-ones** after being changed to **all-ones**, the **address** command must be executed with the **broadcast** parameter defined.

The broadcast format on an IP interface can be specified when the IP address is assigned or changed.

This parameter does not affect the type of broadcasts that can be received by the IP interface. A host sending either the local broadcast (**all-ones**) or the valid subnet broadcast address (**host-ones**) will be received by the IP interface.

**Default** host-ones

**Values** all-ones, host-ones

## arp-timeout

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>arp-timeout</b> <i>seconds</i> <b>no arp-timeout</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>interface
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.  This command configures the minimum time, in seconds, an ARP entry learned on the IP interface is stored in the ARP table. ARP entries are automatically refreshed when an ARP request or gratuitous ARP is seen from an IP host. Otherwise, the ARP entry is aged from the ARP table. If the <b>arp-timeout</b> value is set to 0 seconds, ARP aging is disabled.  The <b>no</b> form of the command reverts to the default value.
<b>Default</b>	14400 seconds (4 hours)
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>seconds</i> — The minimum number of seconds a learned ARP entry is stored in the ARP table, expressed as a decimal integer. A value of 0 specifies that the timer is inoperative and learned ARP entries will not be aged.  <b>Values</b> 0 — 65535

## bfd

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>bfd</b> <i>transmit-interval</i> [ <b>receive</b> <i>receive-interval</i> ] [ <b>multiplier</b> <i>multiplier</i> ] [ <b>echo-receive</b> <i>echo-interval</i> ] [ <b>type</b> <i>iom-hw</i> ] <b>no bfd</b>
---------------	--

<b>Context</b>	config>router>interface
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command specifies the bi-directional forwarding detection (BFD) parameters for the associated IP interface. If no parameters are defined the default values are used.</p> <p>The multiplier specifies the number of consecutive BFD messages that must be missed from the peer before the BFD session state is changed to down and the upper level protocols (OSPF, IS-IS) is notified of the fault.</p> <p><b>NOTES:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>For more information about the protocols and platforms that support BFD, see the BFD section in the "7210 SAS Router Configuration User Guide".</li> </ul> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes BFD from the router interface regardless of the RSVP.</p> <pre>no bfd</pre>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>transmit-interval</i> — Sets the transmit interval, in milliseconds, for the BFD session.</p> <p><b>Values</b> [100..100000] in milliseconds - For 7210 SAS-X and 7210 SAS-M [10..100000] in milliseconds - For 7210 SAS-Sx, Mxp, T, R6 and R12</p> <p><i>receive receive-interval</i> — Sets the receive interval, in milliseconds, for the BFD session.</p> <p><b>Values</b> [100..100000] in milliseconds - For 7210 SAS-X and 7210 SAS-M [10..100000] in milliseconds - For 7210 SAS- Sx, Mxp, T, R6 and R12</p> <p><b>Default</b> 100</p> <p><i>multiplier multiplier</i> — Set the multiplier for the BFD session.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 3— 20</p> <p><b>Default</b> 3</p> <p><i>echo-receive echo-interval</i> — Sets the minimum echo receive interval, in milliseconds, for the session.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 100 — 100000</p> <p><b>Default</b> 100</p> <p><i>type iom-hw</i> — Indicates that IMM based hardware BFD sessions will be used on hardware session will be used. By default, this is enabled for all sessions when the BFD is enabled on an IP interface configured on a port.</p>

## delayed-enable

<b>Syntax</b>	<b><i>delayed-enable seconds</i></b> <b><i>no delayed-enable</i></b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>interface
<b>Description</b>	<p><b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.</p> <p>This command creates a delay to make the interface operational by the specified number of seconds</p> <p>The value is used whenever the system attempts to bring the interface operationally up.</p>

## Router Interface Commands

**Parameters**    *seconds* — Specifies a delay, in seconds, to make the interface operational.

**Values**        1 — 1200

### local-proxy-arp

**Syntax**        **[no] local-proxy-arp**

**Context**        config>router>interface

**Description**    **Platforms Supported:** 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.  
This command enables local proxy ARP on the interface.

**Default**        no local-proxy-arp

### loopback

**Syntax**        **[no] loopback**

**Context**        config>router>interface

**Description**    This command configures the interface as a loopback interface.

**Default**        Not enabled

### mac

**Syntax**        **mac *ieee-mac-addr***  
**no mac**

**Context**        config>router>interface

**Description**    **Platforms Supported:** 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.  
This command assigns a specific MAC address to an IP interface. Only one MAC address can be assigned to an IP interface. When multiple **mac** commands are entered, the last command overwrites the previous command.  
The **no** form of the command returns the MAC address of the IP interface to the default value.

**Default**        IP interface has a system-assigned MAC address.

**Parameters**    *ieee-mac-addr* — Specifies the 48-bit MAC address for the IP interface in the form *aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff* or *aa-bb-cc-dd-ee-ff*, where *aa*, *bb*, *cc*, *dd*, *ee* and *ff* are hexadecimal numbers. Allowed values are any non-broadcast, non-multicast MAC and non-IEEE reserved MAC addresses.

## ntp-broadcast

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] ntp-broadcast</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>interface
<b>Description</b>	<p><b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.</p> <p>This command enables SNTP broadcasts received on the IP interface. This parameter is only valid when the SNTP <b>broadcast-client</b> global parameter is configured.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command disables SNTP broadcast received on the IP interface.</p>
<b>Default</b>	no ntp-broadcast

## port

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>port</b> <i>port-name</i> <b>no</b> port
<b>Context</b>	config>router>interface
<b>Description</b>	<p><b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.</p> <p>This command creates an association with a logical IP interface and a physical port.</p> <p>An interface can also be associated with the system (loopback address).</p> <p>The command returns an error if the interface is already associated with another port or the system. In this case, the association must be deleted before the command is re-attempted. The <i>port-id</i> can be in one of the following forms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ethernet Interfaces</li> </ul> <p>If the card in the slot has MDAs, <i>port-id</i> is in the <i>slot_number/MDA_number/port_number</i> format; for example, <b>1/1/3</b> specifies port 3 of the MDA installed in MDA slot 1 on the card installed in chassis slot 1.</p> <p>The encapsulation type is a property of a Ethernet network port. The port in this context can be tagged with either IEEE 802.1Q (referred to as dot1q) encapsulation or null encapsulation. Dot1q encapsulation supports multiple logical IP interfaces on a given network port and Null encapsulation supports a single IP interface on the network port.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command deletes the association with the port. The <b>no</b> form of this command can only be performed when the interface is administratively down.</p>
<b>Default</b>	No port is associated with the IP interface.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>port-name</i> — The physical port identifier to associate with the IP interface.

<b>Values</b>	<i>port-name</i>	<i>port-id</i> [:encap-val]
	encap-val	- 0 for null
		- [0..4094] for dot1q
	<i>port-id:</i>	slot/mda/port[.channel]
	lag-id	- lag-<id>
	lag	- keyword
	id	- [1..200]

### qos

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>qos</b> <i>network-policy-id</i> <b>no qos</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>interface
<b>Description</b>	<p><b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.</p> <p>This command associates a network Quality of Service (QoS) policy with an IP interface. Only one network QoS policy can be associated with an IP interface at one time. Attempts to associate a second QoS policy return an error.</p> <p>Packets are marked using QoS policies on edge devices. Invoking a QoS policy on a network port allows for the packets that match the policy criteria to be remarked.</p> <p>The queue-redirect-group parameter creates an association between the IP interface and an egress port queue group. When the network QoS policy ID contains an egress forwarding plane that is directed to a queue group queue ID, the network QoS policy must be applied to the IP interface with a valid egress port queue group name. The queue group name must exist on the egress port associated with the IP interface and the group must contain a queue ID matching the queue ID for each redirected forwarding class in the QoS policy.</p> <p>The IP interface may redirect its forwarding classes to a single port queue group. Forwarding classes that are not redirected to a queue within the group are mapped to the default forwarding class egress queue on the port.</p> <p>If the QoS command is re-executed without the queue-redirect-group parameter specified, all forwarding classes will be remapped to the default port forwarding class egress queues.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the QoS policy association from the SAP or IP interface, and the QoS policy reverts to the default.</p>
<b>Default</b>	qos 1 — IP interface associated with network QoS policy 1.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>network-policy-id</i> — An existing network policy ID to associate with the IP interface.
	<b>Values</b> 1 — 65535

### proxy-arp-policy

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] proxy-arp-policy</b> <i>policy-name</i> [ <i>policy-name...(up to 5 max)</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	config>router>interface
<b>Description</b>	<p><b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.</p> <p>This command enables and configures proxy ARP on the interface and specifies an existing policystatement to analyze match and action criteria that controls the flow of routing information to and from a given protocol, set of protocols, or a particular neighbor. The policy-name is configured in the config&gt;router&gt;policy-options context.</p>

Use proxy ARP so the 7210 SAS responds to ARP requests on behalf of another device. Static ARP is used when a 7210 SAS needs to know about a device on an interface that cannot or does not respond to ARP requests. Thus, the 7210 SAS configuration can state that if it has a packet that has a certain IP address to send it to the corresponding ARP address.

**Default** no proxy-arp-policy

**Parameters** *policy-name* — The export route policy name. Allowed values are any string up to 32 characters long composed of printable, 7-bit ASCII characters. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, and so on), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes. The specified policy name(s) must already be defined.

## remote-proxy-arp

**Syntax** **[no] remote-proxy-arp**

**Context** config>router>interface

**Description** **Platforms Supported:** 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.  
This command enables remote proxy ARP on the interface.

**Default** no remote-proxy-arp

## static-arp

**Syntax** **static-arp** *ip-addr ieee-mac-addr*  
**no static-arp**

**Context** config>router>interface

**Description** **Platforms Supported:** 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.  
This command configures a static Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) entry associating an IP address with a MAC address for the core router instance. This static ARP appears in the core routing ARP table. A static ARP can only be configured if it exists on the network attached to the IP interface.  
If an entry for a particular IP address already exists and a new MAC address is configured for the IP address, the existing MAC address is replaced by the new MAC address.  
The number of static-arp entries that can be configured on a single node is limited to 1000.  
Static ARP is used when a 7210 SAS needs to know about a device on an interface that cannot or does not respond to ARP requests. Thus, the 7210 SAS configuration can state that if it has a packet that has a certain IP address to send it to the corresponding ARP address. Use proxy ARP so the 7220 SAS responds to ARP requests on behalf of another device.

The **no** form of the command removes a static ARP entry.

**Default** No static ARPs are defined.

**Parameters** *ip-addr* — Specifies the IP address for the static ARP in IP address dotted decimal notation.

*ieee-mac-addr* — Specifies the 48-bit MAC address for the static ARP in the form *aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff* or *aa-bb-cc-dd-ee-ff*, where *aa*, *bb*, *cc*, *dd*, *ee* and *ff* are hexadecimal numbers. Allowed values are any non-broadcast, non-multicast MAC and non-IEEE reserved MAC addresses.

### tos-marking-state

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>tos-marking-state {trusted   untrusted}</b> <b>no tos-marking-state</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>interface
<b>Description</b>	<p><b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.</p> <p>This command is used on a network IP interface to alter the default trusted state to a non-trusted state. When unset or reverted to the trusted default, the ToS field will not be remarked by egress network IP interfaces unless the egress network IP interface has the remark-trusted state set, in which case the egress network interface treats all IES and network IP interface as untrusted.</p> <p>When the ingress network IP interface is set to untrusted, all egress network IP interfaces will remark IP packets received on the network interface according to the egress marking definitions on each network interface. The egress network remarking rules also apply to the ToS field of IP packets routed using IGP shortcuts (tunneled to a remote next-hop). However, the tunnel QoS markings are always derived from the egress network QoS definitions.</p> <p>Egress marking and remarking is based on the internal forwarding class and profile state of the packet once it reaches the egress interface. The forwarding class is derived from ingress classification functions. The profile of a packet is either derived from ingress classification or ingress policing.</p> <p>The default marking state for network IP interfaces is trusted. This is equivalent to declaring no tos-marking-state on the network IP interface. When undefined or set to tos-marking-state trusted, the trusted state of the interface will not be displayed when using show config or show info unless the detail parameter is given. The <b>save config</b> command will not store the default tos-marking-state trusted state for network IP interfaces unless the detail parameter is also specified.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> tos-marking-state command is used to restore the trusted state to a network IP interface. This is equivalent to executing the tos-marking-state trusted command.</p>
<b>Default</b>	trusted
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>trusted</b> — The default prevents the ToS field to not be remarked by egress network IP interfaces unless the egress network IP interface has the remark-trusted state set</p> <p><b>untrusted</b> — Specifies that all egress network IP interfaces will remark IP packets received on the network interface according to the egress marking definitions on each network interface.</p>

---

## Route Next-hop Policy Commands

### route-next-hop-policy

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>route-next-hop-policy</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C. This command enables the context to configure route next-hop policies.

### abort

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>abort</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>route-next-hop-policy
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C. This command is used to discard the changes that have been made to route next-hop templates during the current session.

### begin

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>begin</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>route-next-hop-policy
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C. This command is used to enable the editing mode for route next-hop templates. Use the <b>commit</b> command to save edits made during the current session. Use the <b>abort</b> command to discard edits made during the current session.

### commit

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>commit</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>route-next-hop-policy
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C. This command is used to save the changes that have been made to route next-hop templates during the current session.

## template

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] template-name</b> <i>name</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>route-next-hop-policy
<b>Description</b>	<p><b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.</p> <p>This command creates a template to configure the attributes of a Loop-Free Alternate (LFA) Shortest Path First (SPF) policy. A LFA SPF policy allows the user to apply specific criteria, such as admin group and SRLG constraints, to the selection of a LFA backup next-hop for a subset of prefixes which resolve to a specific primary next-hop.</p> <p>The user first creates a route next-hop policy template under the global router context and then applies it to a specific OSPF or ISIS interface in the global routing instance.</p> <p>A policy template can be used in both IS-IS and OSPF to apply the specific criteria to prefixes protected by LFA. Each instance of IS-IS or OSPF can apply the same policy template to one or more interfaces.</p> <p>The commands within the route next-hop policy template use the begin-commit-abort model. The following are the steps needed to create and modify the template.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. To create a template, the user enters the name of the new template directly under the <b>route-next-hop-policy</b> context.</li> <li>2. To delete a template which is not in use, the user enters the <b>no</b> form for the template name under the <b>route-next-hop-policy</b> context.</li> <li>3. The user enters the editing mode by executing the <b>begin</b> command under the <b>route-next-hop-policy</b> context. The user can then edit and change any number of route next-hop policy templates. However, the parameter value will still be stored temporarily in the template module until the <b>commit</b> command is executed under the <b>route-next-hop-policy</b> context. Any temporary parameter changes will be lost if the user enters the <b>abort</b> command before the <b>commit</b> command.</li> <li>4. The user is allowed to create or delete a template instantly once in the editing mode without the need to enter the <b>commit</b> command. Furthermore, if the <b>abort</b> command is executed, it will have no effect on the prior deletion or creation of a template.</li> </ol> <p>Once the <b>commit</b> command is executed, IS-IS or OSPF will re-evaluate the templates. If there are any net changes, ISIS or OSPF will schedule a new LFA SPF to re-compute the LFA next-hop for the prefixes associated with these templates.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>template-name</i> — Specifies the name of the template. 32 characters maximum.

## description

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>description</b> <i>description-string</i> <b>no description</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>route-next-hop-policy>template
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.

This command is used to configure the description of the next-hop template.

**Parameters** *description-string* — Specifies the description of the next-hop template. 80 characters maximum.

## exclude-group

**Syntax** **[no] exclude-group** *ip-admin-group-name*

**Context** config>router>route-next-hop-policy>template

**Description** **Platforms Supported:** 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.

This command is used to prune all links belonging to the specified admin group before making the LFA backup next-hop selection for a prefix.

If the same group name is part of both **include-group** and **exclude-group** configurations, the **exclude-group** configuration takes precedence. In other words, the exclude-group statement can be viewed as having an implicit *preference* value of 0.

Note that the admin group criteria are applied before running the LFA next-hop selection algorithm.

The **no** form deletes the admin group exclusion constraint from the route next-hop policy template.

**Parameters** *ip-admin-group-name* — Specifies the name of the admin group to be excluded. 32 characters maximum.

## include-group

**Syntax** **include-group** *ip-admin-group-name* [**pref** *preferences*]  
**no include-group** *ip-admin-group-name*

**Context** config>router>route-next-hop-policy>template

**Description** **Platforms Supported:** 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.

This command is used to instruct the LFA SPF selection algorithm to pick up a subset of LFA next-hops among the links which belong to one or more of the specified admin groups. A link which does not belong to at least one of the admin groups is excluded. However, a link can still be selected if it belongs to one of the groups in an **include-group** configuration but also belongs to other groups which are not part of any **include-group** configuration in the route next-hop policy.

The **pref** option is used to provide a relative preference for the admin group to select. A lower *preference* value means that LFA SPF will first attempt to select an LFA backup next-hop which is a member of the corresponding admin group. If none is found, then the admin group with the next higher preference value is evaluated. If no preference is configured for a given admin group name, then it is supposed to be the least preferred, or numerically the highest preference value.

When evaluating multiple **include-group** configurations within the same preference, any link which belongs to one or more of the included admin groups can be selected as an LFA next-hop. There is no relative preference based on how many of those included admin groups the link is a member of.

If the same group name is part of both **include-group** and **exclude-group** configurations, the **exclude-group** configuration takes precedence. In other words, the exclude-group statement can be viewed as having an implicit *preference* value of 0.

## Router Interface Commands

Note that the admin group criteria are applied before running the LFA next-hop selection algorithm. The **no** form deletes the admin group constraint from the route next-hop policy template.

- Parameters** *ip-admin-group-name* — Specifies the name of the admin group to be included. 32 characters maximum.
- preferences* — Specifies the relative preference of a group, with 1 corresponding to the highest preference and 255 corresponding to the lowest preference.
- Values** 1 to 255

### nh-type

- Syntax** **nh-type {ip|tunnel}**  
**no nh-type**
- Context** config>router>route-next-hop-policy>template
- Description** **Platforms Supported:** 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.  
This command configures the next-hop type for the route next-hop policy template. The user can select IP backup next-hop is preferred.  
When the route next-hop policy template is applied to an IP interface, all prefixes using this interface as a primary next-hop will follow the next-hop type preference specified in the template. The **no** form deletes the next-hop type constraint from the route next-hop policy template.
- Parameters** {ip | tunnel} — Specifies the two possible values for the next-hop type.
- Default** ip

### protection-type

- Syntax** **protection-type {link | node}**  
**no protection-type**
- Context** config>router>route-next-hop-policy>template
- Description** **Platforms Supported:** 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.  
This command configures the protection type for the route next-hop policy template. The user can select if link protection or node protection is preferred in the selection of a LFA next-hop for all IP prefixes and LDP FEC prefixes to which a route next-hop policy template is applied. The default in SR OS implementation is node protection. The implementation will fall back to the other type if no LFA next-hop of the preferred type is found.  
When the route next-hop policy template is applied to an IP interface, all prefixes using this interface as a primary next-hop will follow the protection type preference specified in the template. The **no** form deletes the protection type constraint from the route next-hop policy template.

- Parameters**
- link** — Specifies that link protection is preferred.
  - node** — Specifies that node protection is preferred.

## srlg-enable

- Syntax** [no] srlg-enable
- Context** config>router>route-next-hop-policy>template
- Description** **Platforms Supported:** 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.
- This command configures the SRLG constraint for the route next-hop policy template.
- When this command is applied to a prefix, the LFA SPF will attempt to select an LFA next-hop from the computed ones, which uses an outgoing interface that does not participate in any of the SLRGs of the outgoing interface used by the primary next-hop.
- Note that the SRLG criterion is applied before running the LFA next-hop selection algorithm.
- The **no** form deletes the SRLG constraint from the route next-hop policy template.

## Router Interface Filter Commands

### egress

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>egress</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>interface
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C. This command enables access to the context to configure egress network filter policies for the IP interface. If an egress filter is not defined, no filtering is performed.

### ingress

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>ingress</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>interface
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C. This command enables access to the context to configure ingress network filter policies for the IP interface. If an ingress filter is not defined, no filtering is performed.

#### Values

### filter

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>filter ip</b> <i>ip-filter-id</i> <b>no filter</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>if>ingress config>router>if>egress
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C. This command associates an IP filter policy with an IP interface. Filter policies control packet forwarding and dropping based on IP match criteria. The <i>ip-filter-id</i> must have been pre-configured before this <b>filter</b> command is executed. If the filter ID does not exist, an error occurs. Only one filter ID can be specified. NOTE: For more information to know the services and IP interfaces support for different ACL match criteria per platform, see the tables in <a href="#">on page 143</a> section. The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the filter policy association with the IP interface.

- Default** No filter is specified.
- Parameters** **ip** *ip-filter-id* — The filter name acts as the ID for the IP filter policy expressed as a decimal integer. The filter policy must already exist within the **config>filter>ip** context.

## Router Interface ICMP Commands

### icmp

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>icmp</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>interface
<b>Description</b>	This command enables access to the context to configure Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) parameters on a network IP interface. ICMP is a message control and error reporting protocol that also provides information relevant to IP packet processing.

### mask-reply

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] mask-reply</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>if>icmp
<b>Description</b>	<p><b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.</p> <p>This command enables responses to ICMP mask requests on the router interface.</p> <p>If a local node sends an ICMP mask request to the router interface, the <b>mask-reply</b> command configures the router interface to reply to the request.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command disables replies to ICMP mask requests on the router interface.</p>
<b>Default</b>	mask-reply — Replies to ICMP mask requests.

### redirects

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>redirects</b> [ <i>number seconds</i> ] <b>no redirects</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>if>icmp
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command enables and configures the rate for ICMP redirect messages issued on the router interface.</p> <p>When routes are not optimal on this router, and another router on the same subnetwork has a better route, the router can issue an ICMP redirect to alert the sending node that a better route is available.</p> <p>The <b>redirects</b> command enables the generation of ICMP redirects on the router interface. The rate at which ICMP redirects are issued can be controlled with the optional <i>number</i> and <i>time</i> parameters by indicating the maximum number of redirect messages that can be issued on the interface for a given time interval.</p> <p>By default, generation of ICMP redirect messages is enabled at a maximum rate of 100 per 10 second time interval.</p>

The **no** form of the command disables the generation of ICMP redirects on the router interface.

**Default** redirects 100 10 — Maximum of 100 redirect messages in 10 seconds.

**Parameters** *number* — The maximum number of ICMP redirect messages to send, expressed as a decimal integer. This parameter must be specified with the *time* parameter.

**Values** 10 — 1000

*seconds* — The time frame, in seconds, used to limit the *number* of ICMP redirect messages that can be issued, expressed as a decimal integer.

**Values** 1 — 60

## tll-expired

**Syntax** **tll-expired** [*number seconds*]  
**no tll-expired**

**Context** config>router>if>icmp

**Description** This command configures the rate that Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) Time To Live (TTL) expired messages are issued by the IP interface.

By default, generation of ICMP TTL expired messages is enabled at a maximum rate of 100 per 10 second time interval.

The **no** form of the command disables the generation of TTL expired messages.

**Default** tll-expired 100 10 — Maximum of 100 TTL expired message in 10 seconds.

**Parameters** *number* — The maximum number of ICMP TTL expired messages to send, expressed as a decimal integer. The *seconds* parameter must also be specified.

**Values** 10 — 1000

*seconds* — The time frame, in seconds, used to limit the *number* of ICMP TTL expired messages that can be issued, expressed as a decimal integer.

**Values** 1 — 60

## unreachables

**Syntax** **unreachables** [*number seconds*]  
**no unreachables**

**Context** config>router>if>icmp

**Description** This command enables and configures the rate for ICMP host and network destination unreachable messages issued on the router interface.

The **unreachables** command enables the generation of ICMP destination unreachables on the router interface. The rate at which ICMP unreachables is issued can be controlled with the optional *number* and *seconds* parameters by indicating the maximum number of destination unreachable messages that can be issued on the interface for a given time interval.

## Router Interface Commands

By default, generation of ICMP destination unreachable messages is enabled at a maximum rate of 100 per 10 second time interval.

The **no** form of the command disables the generation of ICMP destination unreachable on the router interface.

**Default** unreachable 100 10 — Maximum of 100 unreachable messages in 10 seconds.

**Parameters** *number* — The maximum number of ICMP unreachable messages to send, expressed as a decimal integer. The *seconds* parameter must also be specified.

**Values** 10 — 1000

*seconds* — The time frame, in seconds, used to limit the *number* of ICMP unreachable messages that can be issued, expressed as a decimal integer.

**Values**

---

## Interface Attribute Commands

### if-attribute

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>if-attribute</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router config>router>interface
<b>Description</b>	<p><b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.</p> <p>This command creates the context to configure or apply IP interface attributes such as administrative group (admin-group) or Shared Risk Loss Group (SRLG).</p>

### admin-group

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>admin-group</b> <i>group-name</i> <b>value</b> <i>group-value</i> <b>no admin-group</b> <i>group-name</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>if-attribute
<b>Description</b>	<p><b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.</p> <p>This command defines an administrative group (admin-group) which can be associated with an IP or MPLS interface.</p> <p>Admin groups, also known as affinity, are used to tag IP and MPLS interfaces which share a specific characteristic with the same identifier. For example, an admin group identifier could represent all links which connect to core routers, all links which have bandwidth higher than 10G, or all links which are dedicated to a specific service.</p> <p>The user first configures locally on each router the name and identifier of each admin group. A maximum of 32 admin groups can be configured per system.</p> <p>The user then configures the admin group membership of an interface. The user can apply admin groups to a network IP or MPLS interface.</p> <p>When applied to MPLS interfaces, the interfaces can be included or excluded in the LSP path definition by inferring the admin group name. CSPF will compute a path which satisfies the admin group include and exclude constraints.</p> <p>When applied to network IP interfaces, the interfaces can be included or excluded in the route next-hop selection by inferring the admin group name in a route next-hop policy template applied to an interface or a set of prefixes.</p> <p>The following provisioning rules are applied to admin group configuration. The system will reject the creation of an admin group if it re-uses the same name or group value as an existing group.</p> <p>It should be noted that only admin groups bound to an MPLS interface are advertised in TE link TLVs and sub-TLVs when the traffic-engineering option is enabled in IS-IS or OSPF.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>group-name</i> — Specifies the name of the administrative group. The association of the group name and value should be unique within an IP/MPLS domain. 32 characters maximum.

*group-value* — Specifies the value associated with the group. The association of the group name and value should be unique within an IP/MPLS domain.

**Values** 0 to 31

### srlg-group

**Syntax** **srlg-group** *group-name* **value** *group-value*  
**no admin-group** *group-name*

**Context** config>router>if-attribute

**Description** **Platforms Supported:** 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.

This command defines a Shared Risk Loss Group (SRLG) which can be associated with an IP or MPLS interface.

SRLG is used to tag IP or MPLS interfaces that share a specific fate with the same identifier. For example, an SRLG group identifier could represent all links which use separate fibers but are carried in the same fiber conduit. If the conduit is accidentally cut, all the fiber links are cut which means that all interfaces using these fiber links will fail.

The user first configures locally on each router the name and identifier of each SRLG group. A maximum of 1024 SRLGs can be configured per system.

The user then configures the SRLG membership of an interface. The user can apply SRLGs to a network IP or MPLS interface. A maximum of 64 SRLGs can be applied to a given interface.

When SRLGs are applied to MPLS interfaces, CSPF at LER will exclude the SRLGs of interfaces used by the LSP primary path when computing the path of the secondary path. CSPF at a LER or LSR will also exclude the SRLGs of the outgoing interface of the primary LSP path in the computation of the path of the FRR backup LSP. This provides path disjointness between the primary path and the secondary path or FRR backup path of an LSP.

When SRLGs are applied to network IP interfaces, they are evaluated in the route next-hop selection by adding the **srlg-enable** option in a route next-hop policy template applied to an interface or a set of prefixes. For instance, the user can enable the SRLG constraint to select a LFA next-hop for a prefix which avoids all interfaces that share fate with the primary next-hop.

The following provisioning rules are applied to SRLG configuration. The system will reject the creation of a SRLG if it re-uses the same name but with a different group value than an existing group. The system will also reject the creation of an SRLG if it re-uses the same group value but with a different name than an existing group.

It should be noted that only the SRLGs bound to an MPLS interface are advertised in TE link TLVs and sub-TLVs when the traffic-engineering option is enabled in IS-IS or OSPF.

**Parameters** *group-name* — Specifies the name of the administrative group. The association of the group name and value should be unique within an IP/MPLS domain. 32 characters maximum.

*group-value* — Specifies the value associated with the group. The association of the group name and value should be unique within an IP/MPLS domain.

**Values** 0 to 4294967295

## admin-group

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] admin-group</b> <i>group-name</i> [ <i>group-name</i> ... (up to 5 max)] <b>no admin-group</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>interface>if-attribute
<b>Description</b>	<p><b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.</p> <p>This command configures the admin group membership of an interface. The user can apply admin groups to a network IP or MPLS interface.</p> <p>Each single operation of the <b>admin-group</b> command allows a maximum of 5 groups to be specified at a time. However, a maximum of 32 groups can be added to a given interface through multiple operations. Once an admin group is bound to one or more interfaces, its value cannot be changed until all bindings are removed.</p> <p>The configured admin group membership will be applied in all levels/areas the interface is participating in. The same interface cannot have different memberships in different levels/areas.</p> <p>It should be noted that only the admin groups bound to an MPLS interface are advertised in TE link TLVs and sub-TLVs when the traffic-engineering option is enabled in IS-IS or OSPF.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of this command deletes one or more of the <b>admin-group</b> memberships of an interface. The user can also delete all memberships of an interface by not specifying a group name.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>group-name</i> — Specifies the name of an admin-group. 32 characters maximum.

## srlg-group

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] srlg-group</b> <i>group-name</i> [ <i>group-name</i> ... (up to 5 max)] <b>no admin-group</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>interface>if-attribute
<b>Description</b>	<p><b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C.</p> <p>This command configures the SRLG membership of an interface. The user can apply SRLGs to a network IP or MPLS interface.</p> <p>An interface can belong to a maximum of 64 SRLG groups. However, each single operation of the <b>srlg-group</b> command allows a maximum of 5 groups to be specified at a time. Once an SRLG group is bound to one or more interfaces, its value cannot be changed until all bindings are removed.</p> <p>The configured SRLG membership will be applied in all levels/areas the interface is participating in. The same interface cannot have different memberships in different levels/areas.</p> <p>It should be noted that only the SRLGs bound to an MPLS interface are advertised in TE link TLVs and sub-TLVs when the traffic-engineering option is enabled in IS-IS or OSPF.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of this command deletes one or more of the SRLG memberships of an interface. The user can also delete all memberships of an interface by not specifying a group name.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>group-name</i> — Specifies the name of an SRLG. 32 characters maximum.

---

## Router IPv6 ICMP Commands

### icmp6

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>icmp6</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>if>ipv6
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms supported:</b> 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E This command enables the context to configure ICMPv6 parameters for the interface.

### packet-too-big

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>packet-too-big</b> [ <i>number seconds</i> ] <b>no packet-too-big</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>if>ipv6>icmp6
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms supported:</b> 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E This command configures the rate for ICMPv6 packet-too-big messages.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i> — Limits the number of packet-too-big messages issued per the time frame specified in the <i>seconds</i> parameter. <b>Values</b> 10 — 1000 <i>seconds</i> — Determines the time frame, in seconds, that is used to limit the number of packet-too-big messages issued per time frame. <b>Values</b> 1 — 60

### param-problem

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>param-problem</b> [ <i>number seconds</i> ] <b>no param-problem</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>if>ipv6>icmp6
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms supported:</b> 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E This command configures the rate for ICMPv6 param-problem messages.

- Parameters** *number* — Limits the number of param-problem messages issued per the time frame specified in the *seconds* parameter.
- Values** 10 — 1000
- seconds* — Determines the time frame, in seconds, that is used to limit the number of param-problem messages issued per time frame.
- Values** 1 — 60

## redirects

- Syntax** **redirects** [*number seconds*]  
**no redirects**
- Context** config>router>if>ipv6>icmp6
- Description** **Platforms supported:** 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E  
This command configures the rate for ICMPv6 redirect messages. When configured, ICMPv6 redirects are generated when routes are not optimal on the router and another router on the same subnetwork has a better route to alert that node that a better route is available.  
The **no** form of the command disables ICMPv6 redirects.
- Default** 100 10 (when IPv6 is enabled on the interface)
- Parameters** *number* — Limits the number of redirects issued per the time frame specified in *seconds* parameter.
- Values** 10 — 1000
- seconds* — Determines the time frame, in seconds, that is used to limit the number of redirects issued per time frame.
- Values** 1 — 60

## time-exceeded

- Syntax** **time-exceeded** [*number seconds*]  
**no time-exceeded**
- Context** config>router>if>ipv6>icmp6
- Description** **Platforms supported:** 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E  
This command configures rate for ICMPv6 time-exceeded messages.
- Parameters** *number* — Limits the number of time-exceeded messages issued per the time frame specified in *seconds* parameter.
- Values** 10 — 1000
- seconds* — Determines the time frame, in seconds, that is used to limit the number of time-exceeded messages issued per time frame.
- Values** 1 — 60

## unreachables

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>unreachables</b> [ <i>number seconds</i> ] <b>no unreachable</b> s
<b>Context</b>	config>router>if>ipv6>icmp6
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms supported:</b> 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E This command configures the rate for ICMPv6 unreachable messages. When enabled, ICMPv6 host and network unreachable messages are generated by this interface. The <b>no</b> form of the command disables the generation of ICMPv6 host and network unreachable messages by this interface.
<b>Default</b>	100 10 (when IPv6 is enabled on the interface)
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>number</i> — Determines the number destination unreachable ICMPv6 messages to issue in the time frame specified in <i>seconds</i> parameter. <b>Values</b> 10 — 1000 <i>seconds</i> — Sets the time frame, in seconds, to limit the number of destination unreachable ICMPv6 messages issued per time frame. <b>Values</b> 1 — 60

## link-local-address

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>link-local-address</b> <i>ipv6-address</i> [ <b>preferred</b> ] <b>no link-local-address</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>if>ipv6
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms supported:</b> 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E This command configures the link local address.

## local-proxy-nd

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] local-proxy-nd</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>if>ipv6
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms supported:</b> 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E This command enables local proxy neighbor discovery on the interface. The <b>no</b> form of the command disables local proxy neighbor discovery.

## proxy-nd-policy

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>proxy-nd-policy</b> <i>policy-name</i> [ <i>policy-name...</i> (up to 5 max)] <b>no proxy-nd-policy</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>router>if>ipv6
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms supported:</b> 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E This command configure a proxy neighbor discovery policy for the interface.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>policy-name</i> — The neighbor discovery policy name. Allowed values are any string up to 32 characters long composed of printable, 7-bit ASCII characters. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes. The specified policy name(s) must already be defined.

## neighbor

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>neighbor</b> [ <i>ipv6-address</i> ] [ <i>mac-address</i> ] <b>no neighbor</b> [ <i>ipv6-address</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	config>router>if>ipv6
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms supported:</b> 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E This command configures an IPv6-to-MAC address mapping on the interface. Use this command if a directly attached IPv6 node does not support ICMPv6 neighbor discovery, or for some reason, a static address must be used. This command can only be used on Ethernet media. The <i>ipv6-address</i> must be on the subnet that was configured from the IPv6 <b>address</b> command or a link-local address.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ipv6-address</i> — The IPv6 address assigned to a router interface. <b>Values</b> <i>ipv6-address</i> :    x:x:x:x:x:x:x (eight 16-bit pieces) x:x:x:x:x:d.d.d.d x:   [0 — FFFF]H d:   [0 — 255]D <i>mac-address</i> — Specifies the MAC address for the neighbor in the form of xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx or xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx.

---



---

## Show Commands

### aggregate

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>aggregate</b> [ <b>family</b> ] [ <b>active</b> ]
<b>Context</b>	show>router
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C. This command displays aggregate routes.
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>active</b> — When the active keyword is specified, inactive aggregates are filtered out. <b>family</b> — Specifies the router IP interface family to display.

### arp

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>arp</b> [ <i>ip-int-name</i>   <i>ip-address/mask</i>   <b>mac</b> <i>ieee-mac-address</i>   <b>summary</b> ] [ <b>local</b>   <b>dynamic</b>   <b>static</b> ]
<b>Context</b>	show>router
<b>Description</b>	This command displays the router ARP table sorted by IP address. If no command line options are specified, all ARP entries are displayed.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address/mask</i> — Only displays ARP entries associated with the specified IP address and mask. <i>ip-int-name</i> — Only displays ARP entries associated with the specified IP interface name. <b>mac</b> <i>ieee-mac-addr</i> — Only displays ARP entries associated with the specified MAC address. <b>summary</b> — Displays an abbreviate list of ARP entries. <b>[local   dynamic   static]</b> — Only displays ARP information associated with the keyword.
<b>Output</b>	<b>ARP Table Output</b> — The following table describes the ARP table output fields:

Label	Description
IP Address	The IP address of the ARP entry.
MAC Address	The MAC address of the ARP entry.
Expiry	The age of the ARP entry.

Label	Description (Continued)
Type	<p>Dyn — The ARP entry is a dynamic ARP entry.</p> <p>Inv — The ARP entry is an inactive static ARP entry (invalid).</p> <p>Oth — The ARP entry is a local or system ARP entry.</p> <p>Sta — The ARP entry is an active static ARP entry.</p>
Int	The ARP entry is an internal ARP entry.
[I]	The ARP entry is in use.
Interface	The IP interface name associated with the ARP entry.
No. of ARP Entries	The number of ARP entries displayed in the list.

### Sample Output

```
*B:7710-Red-RR# show router arp
=====
ARP Table (Router: Base)
=====
IP Address      MAC Address      Expiry      Type      Interface
-----
10.20.1.24      00:16:4d:23:91:b8 00h00m00s  Oth      system
10.10.4.11      00:03:fa:00:d0:c9 00h57m03s  Dyn[I]   to-core-sr1
10.10.4.24      00:03:fa:41:8d:20 00h00m00s  Oth[I]   to-core-sr1
-----
No. of ARP Entries: 3
=====
```

## neighbor

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>neighbor</b> [ <i>ip-int-name</i>   <i>ip-address</i>   <b>mac</b> <i>ieee-mac-address</i>   <b>summary</b> ] [ <b>dynamic</b>   <b>static</b>   <b>managed</b> ]
<b>Context</b>	show>router
<b>Description</b>	<p><b>Platforms supported:</b> 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E</p> <p>This command displays information about the IPv6 neighbor cache.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ip-int-name</i> — Specify the IP interface name.</p> <p><i>ip-address</i> — Specify the address of the IPv6 interface address.</p> <p><b>mac</b> <i>ieee-mac-address</i> — Specify the MAC address.</p>

**summary** — Displays summary neighbor information.

**dynamic** — The IPv6 neighbor entry is a dynamic neighbor entry.

**static** — The IPv6 neighbor entry is an active static neighbor entry.

**managed** — The IPv6 neighbor entry is a managed neighbor entry.

**Output Neighbor Output** — The following table describes neighbor output fields.

Label	Description
IPv6 Address	Displays the IPv6 address.
Interface	Displays the name of the IPv6 interface name.
MAC Address	Specifies the link-layer address.
State	Displays the current administrative state.
Exp	Displays the number of seconds until the entry expires.
Type	Displays the type of IPv6 interface.
Interface	Displays the interface name.
Rtr	Specifies whether a neighbor is a router.
Dynamic	The Ipv6 neighbor entry is a dynamic neighbor entry.
Static	The Ipv6 neighbor entry is an active static neighbor entry.
Managed	The Ipv6 neighbor entry is a managed neighbor entry.
Mtu	Displays the MTU size.

### Sample Output

```
*A:Dut-A>config>router# show router neighbor
```

```
=====
Neighbor Table (Router: Base)
=====
```

IPv6 Address	MAC Address	State	Interface	Expiry	Type	RTR
2193:12:17:1::5	00:00:1b:00:00:01	REACHABLE	A_to_B2_17	-	Static	No
2193:12:23:1::2	e4:81:84:24:1d:6c	STALE	A_to_B2_23	01h12m35s	Dynamic	Yes

```
-----
No. of Neighbor Entries: 2
=====
```

```
*A:Dut-A>config>router# show router neighbor dynamic
```

```
=====
Neighbor Table (Router: Base)
=====
```

```

=====
IPv6 Address          Interface
  MAC Address          State      Expiry      Type      RTR
-----
2193:12:23:1::2      A_to_B2_23
  e4:81:84:24:1d:6c    STALE      01h12m27s   Dynamic   Yes
-----
No. of Neighbor Entries: 1
=====
*A:Dut-A>config>router#
*A:Dut-A>config>router# show router neighbor static

=====
Neighbor Table (Router: Base)
=====
IPv6 Address          Interface
  MAC Address          State      Expiry      Type      RTR
-----
2193:12:17:1::5      A_to_B2_17
  00:00:1b:00:00:01    REACHABLE  -           Static    No
-----
No. of Neighbor Entries: 1
=====
*A:Dut-A>config>router# show router neighbor ma
mac      managed
*A:Dut-A>config>router# show router neighbor managed

=====
Neighbor Table (Router: Base)
=====
IPv6 Address          Interface
  MAC Address          State      Expiry      Type      RTR

```

## dhcp

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>dhcp</b>
<b>Context</b>	show>router
<b>Description</b>	This command enables the context to display DHCP information for the specified service.

## local-dhcp-server

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>local-dhcp-server</b> <i>server-name</i>
<b>Context</b>	show>router>dhcp
<b>Description</b>	This command displays local DHCP or DHCP 6server information.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>server-name</i> — Specifies information about the local DHCP server.

### Output Sample Output

```
*A:ALA-48>show>router>dhcp>server# declined-addresses pool test
=====
Declined addresses for server test Base
=====
  Pool                               Subnet           IP Address
  PPPoe User Name/                   Time             MAC Address     Type
  Option 82 Circuit ID
-----
No Matching Entries
=====
*A:ALA-48>show>router>dhcp>server#
```

## declined-addresses

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>declined-addresses</b> <i>ip-address[/mask]</i> [ <b>detail</b> ] <b>declined-addresses pool</b> <i>pool-name</i>
<b>Context</b>	show>router>dhcp>server
<b>Description</b>	This command display information about declined addresses.
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>pool</b> <i>pool-name</i> — Specifies a DHCP pool name on the router. <i>ip-address</i> — Specifies the IP address of the DNS server. This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation. Allowed values are IP addresses in the range 1.0.0.0 – 223.255.255.255 (with support of /31 subnets). <b>detail</b> — Displays detailed information.

### Output

## Sample Output

```
*A:ALA-48>show>router>dhcp>server# declined-addresses pool test
=====
Declined addresses for server test Base
=====
  Pool                               Subnet           IP Address
  PPPoe User Name/                   Time             MAC Address      Type
  Option 82 Circuit ID
-----
No Matching Entries
=====
*A:ALA-48>show>router>dhcp>server#
```

## free-addresses

- Syntax**     **free-addresses** *ip-address[/mask]*  
              **free-addresses summary** [*subnet ip-address[/mask]*]  
              **free-addresses pool** *pool-name*
- Context**    show>router>dhcp>local-dhcp-server
- Description** This command displays the free addresses in a subnet.
- Parameters** **pool** *pool-name* — Specifies a DHCP pool name on the router.  
**subnet** *subnet* — Specifies a subnet of IP addresses that are served from the pool.  
**summary** — Displays summary output of the free addresses.

### Output

## Sample Output

```
*A:ALA-48>show>router>dhcp>local-dhcp-server# free-addresses pool test subnet
1.0.0.0/24
=====
Free addresses in subnet 1.0.0.0/24
=====
IP Address
-----
No. of free addresses: 0
=====
*A:ALA-48>show>router>dhcp>local-dhcp-server#
```

## leases

- Syntax**     **leases [detail]**  
              **leases** *ip-address[/mask]* **address-from-user-db [detail]**  
              **leases** *ip-address[/mask]* **dhcp-host** *dhcp-host-name [detail]*  
              **leases** *ip-address[/mask]* **[detail]**

- Context** show>router>dhcp>local-dhcp-server
- Description** This command displays the DHCP leases.
- Parameters**
- ip-address* — Specifies the base IP address of the subnet. This address must be unique within the subnet and specified in dotted decimal notation. Allowed values are IP addresses in the range 1.0.0.0 – 223.255.255.255 (with support of /31 subnets).
  - mask* — The subnet mask in dotted decimal notation.  
Values 0 to 32
  - address-from-user-db [detail]** — Displays only leases that have ip-addresses from the local-user-db.
  - dhcp-host *dhcp-host-name* [detail]** — Shows all leases that match a certain DHCP host from the local-user-db.
  - ppp-host *ppp-host-name* [detail]** — Displays all leases that match a certain PPPoE host from the local-user-db.
  - detail** — Displays detailed information of all leases that fall into the indicated subnet.  
The command with no parameters will show all leases from the local-user-db.

**Output****Sample Output**

```
*A:ALA-48>show>router>dhcp>local-dhcp-server# leases ip-address 1.0.0.4
=====
Leases for DHCP server test router Base
=====
IP Address      Lease State      Mac Address      Remaining Clnt
  PPPoE user name/Opt82 Circuit Id      LifeTime  Type
-----
No leases found
*A:ALA-48>show>router>dhcp>local-dhcp-server#
```

**server-stats**

- Syntax** server-stats
- Context** show>router>dhcp>server
- Description** This command displays DHCP or DHCP6 server statistics.
- Output**

**Sample Output**

```
*A:SUB-Dut-A# show router dhcp local-dhcp-server dhcpS1 server-stats
=====
Statistics for DHCP Server dhcpS1 router Base
```

```

=====
Rx Discover Packets           : 0
Rx Request Packets           : 0
Rx Release Packets           : 0
Rx Decline Packets           : 0
Rx Inform Packets            : 0

Tx Offer Packets             : 0
Tx Ack Packets               : 0
Tx Nak Packets               : 0
Tx Forcerenew Packets        : 0

Client Ignored Offers        : 0
Leases Timed Out             : 0

Dropped Bad Packet           : 0
Dropped Invalid Type         : 0
Dropped No User Database     : 0
Dropped Unknown Host         : 0
Dropped User Not Allowed     : 0
Dropped Lease Not Ready     : 0
Dropped Lease Not Found     : 0
Dropped Not Serving Pool    : 0
Dropped Invalid User         : 0
Dropped Overload             : 0
Dropped Persistence Overload : 0
Dropped Generic Error        : 0
Dropped Destined To Other   : 0
Dropped Address Unavailable  : 0
Dropped Max Leases Reached   : 0
Dropped Server Shutdown     : 0
Dropped No Subnet For Fixed IP: 0

=====
*A: SUB-Dut-A#

```

## subnet-ext-stats

**Syntax** `subnet-ext-stats ip-address[/mask]`  
**subnet-ext-stats pool pool-name**

**Context** `show>router>dhcp>server`

**Description** This command displays extended statistics per DHCPv4 subnet in local DHCPv4 server.

The following statistics are included in output:

- The number of stable leases in the subnet
- The number of provisioned address in the subnet
- The number of used address in the subnet
- The number of free address in the subnet
- The percentage of used address
- The percentage of free address

For each statistic (except for Provisioned Addresses), there is current value and peak value, peak value is the highest value since subnet creation or last reset via the **clear router *rt-id* dhcp local-dhcp-server *svr-name* subnet-ext-stats** command.

When parameter pool is used, the statistics of each subnet in the pool will be displayed.

**Parameters** *ip-address[/mask]* — Specifies the subnet.

*pool-name* — The name of local DHCPv4 server pool

## Output

### Sample Output

```
show router 500 dhcp local-dhcp-server "d4" subnet-ext-stats 220.10.10.0/24
=====
Extended statistics for subnet 220.10.10.0/24
=====
-----
Current          Peak          TimeStamp
-----
Local:
  Stable Leases      1             1             01/07/2013 19:38:36
  Provisioned Addresses 101
  Used Addresses     1             1             01/07/2013 19:38:36
  Free Addresses     100          100          01/07/2013 19:38:36
  Used Pct           1             1             01/07/2013 19:38:36
  Free Pct           99           99           01/07/2013 19:38:36
Last Reset Time    01/07/2013 19:07:11
-----
Number of entries      1
=====
```

## subnet-stats

**Syntax** **subnet-stats** *ip-address[/mask]*  
**subnet-stats** **pool** *pool-name*

**Context** show>router>dhcp>server

**Description** This command displays subnet statistics.

**Output** **Sample Output**

```
*A:SUB-Dut-A# show router dhcp local-dhcp-server dhcpS2 subnet-stats pool POOL2
=====
Statistics for pool POOL2
=====
Subnet          Free          Offered      Stable
                FRPending    RemPending   Declined
-----
2.0.0.0/8       16384         0            0
                0            0            0
-----
No. of entries: 1
```

```
=====
*A:SUB-Dut-A#
```

## summary

- Syntax**     **summary**
- Context**    show>router>dhcp>server
- Description** This command displays DHCP server summary information.

### Output     **Sample Output**

```
*A:SUB-Dut-A# show router dhcp local-dhcp-server dhcpS2 summary
=====
DHCP server dhcpS2  router Base
=====
dhcpS2-POOL2
Admin State           : inService
Persistency State     : ok
User Data Base        : N/A
Use gateway IP address : disabled
Send force-renewals   : disabled
-----
Pool name : POOL2
-----
Subnet                Free            Stable        Declined      Offered       Remove-pending
-----
2.0.0.0/8             16384         0             0             0             0
-----
Totals for pool       16384         0             0             0             0
-----
Totals for server     16384         0             0             0             0
-----
Associations                           Admin
-----
No associations found
=====
*A:SUB-Dut-A#
```

```
*A:vsim-2# show router 500 dhcp local-dhcp-server "d4" summary
=====
DHCP server d4  router 500
=====
Admin State           : inService
Operational State     : inService
Persistency State     : shutdown
User Data Base        : N/A
Use gateway IP address : enabled (scope subnet)
Use pool from client   : disabled
Send force-renewals   : disabled
Creation Origin       : manual
Lease Hold Time       : 0h0m0s
Lease Hold Time For   : N/A
User-ident            : mac-circuit-id
```

```

Failover Admin State : outOfService
Failover Oper State  : shutdown
Failover Persist Key : N/A
Administrative MCLT  : 0h10m0s
Operational MCLT     : 0h10m0s
Startup wait time    : 0h2m0s
Partner down delay   : 23h59m59s
  Ignore MCLT        : disabled

```

```
-----
Pool name : v4-1
-----
```

```

Failover Admin State : inService
Failover Oper State  : normal
Failover Persist Key : N/A
Administrative MCLT  : 0h10m0s
Operational MCLT     : 0h10m0s
Startup wait time    : 0h2m0s
Partner down delay   : 23h59m59s
  Ignore MCLT        : disabled

```

```
-----
Subnet                Free    %    Stable  Declined Offered  Rem-pend Drain
-----
20.20.20.0/24         (L) 10    90%    1        0        0        0        N
                    (R) N/A    0        0        N/A      N/A      N/A      N
Totals for pool      10    90%    1        0        0        0
-----
Totals for server    10    90%    1        0        0        0
-----
```

```
Interface associations
```

```
Interface                Admin
-----
```

```
l1                        Up
-----
```

```
Local Address Assignment associations
```

```
Group interface          Admin
-----
```

```
=====
*A:vsim-2#

```

## servers

**Syntax**     **servers**  
**servers all**

**Context**    show>router>dhcp

**Description** This command lists the local DHCP servers.

**Output**     **Sample Output**

```
*A:ALA-49>show>router>dhcp# servers
```

```
=====
Overview of DHCP Servers
=====
```

```
Active Leases:      0
Maximum Leases:    159744
```

```

Router          Server          Admin State
-----
Router: Base    base_router_dhcp_server    outOfService
Service: 3      s1                          inService
=====
*A:ALA-49>show>router>dhcp#

```

## statistics

- Syntax** `statistics [sap sap-id] | [sdp [sdp-id[:vc-id]] | interface ip-int-name]`
- Context** `show>router>dhcp`
- Description** This command displays statistics for DHCP relay and DHCP snooping.
- If no IP address or interface name is specified, then all configured interfaces are displayed.
- If an IP address or interface name is specified, then only data regarding the specified interface is displayed.
- Parameters**
- sap-id** — Specifies the physical port identifier portion of the SAP definition.
  - sdp-id* — The SDP ID to be shown.  
Values 1 to 17407
  - vc-id* — The virtual circuit ID on the ID to be shown.  
Values 1 to 4294967295
  - ip-int-name* | *ip-address* — Displays statistics for the specified IP interface.
- Output** **Show DHCP Statistics Output**
- The following table describes the output fields for DHCP statistics.

**Table 1 DHCP Statistics Output Fields**

Label	Description
Received Packets	The number of packets received from the DHCP clients.
Transmitted Packets	The number of packets transmitted to the DHCP clients.
Received Malformed Packets	The number of malformed packets received from the DHCP clients.

**Table 1 DHCP Statistics Output Fields (Continued)**

Label	Description (Continued)
Received Untrusted Packets	The number of untrusted packets received from the DHCP clients.
Client Packets Discarded	The number of packets received from the DHCP clients that were discarded.
Client Packets Relayed	The number of packets received from the DHCP clients that were forwarded.
Client Packets Snooped	The number of packets received from the DHCP clients that were snooped.
Server Packets Discarded	The number of packets received from the DHCP server that were discarded.
Server Packets Relayed	The number of packets received from the DHCP server that were forwarded.
Server Packets Snooped	The number of packets received from the DHCP server that were snooped.

**Sample Output**

```

A:ALA-A# show router 1000 dhcp statistics
=====
DHCP Global Statistics (Service: 1000)
=====
Rx Packets                : 16000
Tx Packets                : 15041
Rx Malformed Packets     : 0
Rx Untrusted Packets     : 0
Client Packets Discarded  : 423
Client Packets Relayed   : 0
Client Packets Snooped    : 0
Client Packets Proxied (RADIUS) : 0
Client Packets Proxied (Lease-Split) : 0
Server Packets Discarded  : 0
Server Packets Relayed   : 0
Server Packets Snooped    : 0
DHCP RELEASEs Spoofed    : 0
DHCP FORCERENEWs Spoofed : 0
=====
A:ALA-A#

```

## summary

**Syntax** summary

**Context** show>router>dhcp

**Description** This command displays the status of the DHCP relay and DHCP snooping functions on each interface.

**Output Show DHCP Summary Output**

The following table describes the output fields for DHCP summary.

**Table 2 DHCP Summary Output Fields**

Label	Description
Interface Name	Name of the router interface.
ARP Populate	Indicates whether ARP populate is enabled.
Used/Provided	Indicates the number of used and provided DHCP leases.
Info Option	Indicates whether Option 82 processing is enabled on the interface.
Admin State	Indicates the administrative state.

**Sample Output**

```
A:ALA-48>show>router>dhcp# summary
=====
Interface Name                Arp      Used/   Info   Admin
                             Populate Provided Option  State
-----
ccaiesif                      No        0/0    Keep   Down
ccanet6                       No        0/0    Keep   Down
iesBundle                     No        0/0    Keep   Up
spokeSDP-test                 No        0/0    Keep   Down
test                          No        0/0    Keep   Up
test1                         No        0/0    Keep   Up
test2                         No        0/0    Keep   Up
testA                         No        0/0    Keep   Up
testB                         No        0/0    Keep   Up
testIES                       No        0/0    Keep   Up
to-web                        No        0/0    Keep   Up
-----
Interfaces: 11
=====
A:ALA-48>show>router>dhcp#
```

```
*A:vsim-2# show router 500 dhcp summary
=====
DHCP Summary (Service: 500)
=====
Interface Name                Arp      Leases Per Interface/ Info   Admin
                             Populate Per Sap Limit      Option State
-----

```

```

g1                No          1/1                Keep    Up
  sap:1/1/7      1/1
l1                No          0/0                Keep    Down
-----
Interfaces: 2
=====
*A:vsim-2#

```

## statistics

**Syntax** **statistics interface** [ip-int-name|ip-address]

**Context** show>router>dhcp

**Description** Displays DHCP statistics information.

**Parameters** *ip-int-name* | *ip-address* — Displays statistics for the specified IP interface.

**Show DHCP Statistics Output** — The following table describes the output fields for DHCP statistics.

Label	Description
Received Packets	The number of packets received from the DHCP clients. Includes DHCP packets received from both DHCP client and DHCP server.
Transmitted Packets	The number of packets transmitted to the DHCP clients. Includes DHCP packets transmitted from both DHCP client and DHCP server.
Received Malformed Packets	The number of corrupted/invalid packets received from the DHCP clients. Includes DHCP packets received from both DHCP client and DHCP server
Received Untrusted Packets	The number of untrusted packets received from the DHCP clients. In this case, a frame is dropped due to the client sending a DHCP packet with Option 82 filled in before “trust” is set under the DHCP interface command.
Client Packets Discarded	The number of packets received from the DHCP clients that were discarded.
Client Packets Relayed	The number of packets received from the DHCP clients that were forwarded.
Client Packets Snooped	The number of packets received from the DHCP clients that were snooped.
Server Packets Discarded	The number of packets received from the DHCP server that were discarded.

Label	Description
Server Packets Relayed	The number of packets received from the DHCP server that were forwarded.
Server Packets Snooped	The number of packets received from the DHCP server that were snooped.

```
*A:7210SAS>show>router>dhcp# statistics
```

```
=====
DHCP Global Statistics, service 1
=====
Rx Packets                : 416554
Tx Packets                : 206405
Rx Malformed Packets     : 0
Rx Untrusted Packets     : 0
Client Packets Discarded : 0
Client Packets Relayed   : 221099
Client Packets Snooped   : 0
Client Packets Proxied (RADIUS) : 0
Client Packets Proxied (Lease-Split) : 0
Server Packets Discarded : 0
Server Packets Relayed   : 195455
Server Packets Snooped   : 0
DHCP RELEASEs Spoofed   : 0
DHCP FORCERENEWs Spoofed : 0
=====
```

```
*A:7210SAS>show>service>id>dhcp#
```

## fib

### Syntax

**Context** show>router

**Description** This command displays the active FIB entries for a specific .

**Parameters** *ip-prefix/prefix-length* — Displays FIB entries only matching the specified ip-prefix and length.

ipv4-prefix: a.b.c.d (host bits must be 0)

ipv4-prefix-length: 0 — **32longer** — Displays FIB entries matching the *ip-prefix/mask* and routes with longer masks.

## icmp6

**Syntax** icmp6**Context** show>router**Description** **Platforms supported:** 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E

This command displays Internet Control Message Protocol Version 6 (ICMPv6) statistics. ICMP generates error messages (for example, ICMP destination unreachable messages) to report errors during processing and other diagnostic functions. ICMPv6 packets can be used in the neighbor discovery protocol and path MTU discovery.

**Output** **icmp6 Output** — The following table describes the show router icmp6 output fields:

Label	Description
Total	The total number of all messages.
Destination Unreachable	The number of message that did not reach the destination.
Time Exceeded	The number of messages that exceeded the time threshold.
Echo Request	The number of echo requests.
Router Solicits	The number of times the local router was solicited.
Neighbor Solicits	The number of times the neighbor router was solicited.
Errors	The number of error messages.
Redirects	The number of packet redirects.
Pkt Too big	The number of packets that exceed appropriate size.
Echo Reply	The number of echo replies.
Router Advertisements	The number of times the router advertised its location.
Neighbor Advertisements	The number of times the neighbor router advertised its location.

**Sample Output**

```
A:SR-3>show>router>auth# show router icmp6
=====
Global ICMPv6 Stats
=====
Received
Total                : 14                Errors                : 0
```

```

Destination Unreachable : 5           Redirects           : 5
Time Exceeded           : 0           Pkt Too Big       : 0
Echo Request            : 0           Echo Reply         : 0
Router Solicits         : 0           Router Advertisements : 4
Neighbor Solicits      : 0           Neighbor Advertisements : 0
-----
Sent
Total                   : 10          Errors             : 0
Destination Unreachable : 0           Redirects         : 0
Time Exceeded           : 0           Pkt Too Big       : 0
Echo Request            : 0           Echo Reply         : 0
Router Solicits         : 0           Router Advertisements : 0
Neighbor Solicits      : 5           Neighbor Advertisements : 5
=====
A:SR-3>show>router>auth#

```

## interface

- Syntax** `interface [interface-name]`
- Context** `show>router>icmpv6`
- Description** **Platforms supported:** 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E  
This command displays interface ICMPv6 statistics.
- Parameters** *interface-name* — Only displays entries associated with the specified IP interface name.
- Output** **icmp6 interface Output** — The following table describes the show router icmp6 interface output fields:

Label	Description
Total	The total number of all messages.
Destination Unreachable	The number of message that did not reach the destination.
Time Exceeded	The number of messages that exceeded the time threshold.
Echo Request	The number of echo requests.
Router Solicits	The number of times the local router was solicited.
Neighbor Solicits	The number of times the neighbor router was solicited.
Errors	The number of error messages.
Redirects	The number of packet redirects.
Pkt Too big	The number of packets that exceed appropriate size.
Echo Reply	The number of echo replies.

Label	Description (Continued)
Router Advertisements	The number of times the router advertised its location.
Neighbor Advertisements	The number of times the neighbor router advertised its location.

## interface

**Syntax** `interface` *[[ip-address | ip-int-name] [detail]]*  
`interface` *[[ip-address | ip-int-name] [detail] [family]] | [summary] | [exclude-services]*  
`interface` *family [detail]*  
`interface` *[ip-address | ip-int-name]*

**Context** show>router

**Description** This command displays the router IP interface table sorted by interface index.

**Parameters** *ip-address* — Only displays the interface information associated with the specified IP address.

**Values**

ipv4-address	a.b.c.d (host bits must be 0)
ipv6-address	x:x:x:x:x:x:x (eight 16-bit pieces) x:x:x:x:x:d.d.d.d x: [0 — FFFF]H d: [0 — 255]D

*ip-int-name* — Only displays the interface information associated with the specified IP interface name.

**detail** — Displays detailed IP interface information.

*family* — Specifies the router IP interface family to display.

**Values**

<b>ipv4</b>	— Displays the peers that are IPv6-capable.
<b>ipv6</b>	— Displays the peers that are IPv6-capable.

**Output** **Standard IP Interface Output** — The following table describes the standard output fields for an IP interface.

Label	Description
Interface-Name	The IP interface name.
Type	n/a — No IP address has been assigned to the IP interface, so the IP address type is not applicable. Pri — The IP address for the IP interface is the Primary address on the IP interface.
IP-Address	The IP address and subnet mask length of the IP interface. n/a — Indicates no IP address has been assigned to the IP interface.

Label	Description (Continued)
Adm	Down — The IP interface is administratively disabled. Up — The IP interface is administratively enabled.
Opr	Down — The IP interface is operationally disabled. Up — The IP interface is operationally disabled.
Mode	Network — The IP interface is a network/core IP interface.
Port	The physical network port associated with the IP interface.

### Sample Output

```

A:ALU-7210# show router interface
=====
Interface Table (Router: Base)
=====
Interface-Name      Adm      Opr      Mode      Port/SapId
  IP-Address                               PfxState
-----
system              Up       Up       Network  system
  72.22.24.169/32                               n/a
-----
Interfaces : 1
=====
A:ALU-7210#
A:ALA-A# show router interface 6.6.6.2
=====
Interface Table (Router: Base)
=====
Interface-Name      Adm      Opr      Mode      Port/SapId
  IP-Address                               PfxState
-----
to-PE-E             Up       Up       IES       1/1/3:0.*
  6.6.6.2/24                               n/a
-----
Interfaces : 1
=====
A:ALA-A#

```

**Detailed IP Interface Output** — The following table describes the detailed output fields for an IP interface.

Label	Description
If Name	The IP interface name.
Admin State	Down — The IP interface is administratively disabled. Up — The IP interface is administratively enabled.

Label	Description (Continued)
Oper State	Down – The IP interface is operationally disabled. Up – The IP interface is operationally enabled.
IP Addr/mask	The IP address and subnet mask length of the IP interface. Not Assigned – Indicates no IP address has been assigned to the IP interface.
If Index	The interface index of the IP router interface.
Virt If Index	The virtual interface index of the IP router interface.
Last Oper Change	The last change in operational status.
Global If Index	The global interface index of the IP router interface.
If Type	Network – The IP interface is a network/core IP interface.
SNTP B.cast	Displays if the broadcast-client global parameter is configured.
QoS Policy	The QoS policy ID associated with the IP interface.
MAC Address	The MAC address of the interface.
Arp Timeout	The ARP timeout for the interface, in seconds, which is the time an ARP entry is maintained in the ARP cache without being refreshed.

### Sample Output

```
A:SIM7# show router interface tosim6 detail
=====
Interface Table (Router: Base)
=====
Interface
-----
If Name       : tosim6
Admin State   : Up
Oper State    : Up
Protocols     : None
IP Addr/mask  : 20.0.0.7/24
Address Type  : Primary
IGP Inhibit   : Disabled
Broadcast Address: Host-ones
-----
Details
-----
If Index      : 5
Virt. If Index : 5
Last Oper Chg: 01/09/2009 03:30:15
Global If Index : 4
SAP Id        : 1/1/2:0.*
TOS Marking   : Untrusted
If Type       : IES
SNTP B.Cast   : False
IES ID        : 100
MAC Address   : 2e:59:01:01:00:02
Arp Timeout   : 14400
IP MTU        : 1500
Arp Timeout   : 14400

ICMP Details
Redirects     : Number - 100
Time (seconds) - 10
Unreachables : Number - 100
Time (seconds) - 10
```

```

TTL Expired : Number - 100                               Time (seconds) - 10
=====
A:SIM7#
*A:Dut-C# show router 1 mvpn
=====
MVPN 1 configuration data
=====
signaling          : Bgp                auto-discovery     : Enabled
UMH Selection      : Highest-Ip         intersite-shared   : Enabled
vrf-import         : N/A
vrf-export         : N/A
vrf-target         : target:1:1
C-Mcast Import RT : target:10.20.1.3:2

ipmsi              : pim-asm 224.1.1.1
admin status       : Up                 three-way-hello    : N/A
hello-interval     : N/A                hello-multiplier   : 35 * 0.1
tracking support   : Disabled           Improved Assert    : N/A

spmsi              : pim-ssm 225.0.0.0/32
join-tlv-packing   : N/A
data-delay-interval : 3 seconds
data-threshold     : 224.0.0.0/4 --> 1 kbps
=====

```

## route-table

- Syntax** `route-table [ip-address[mask] [longer|exact]]][summary]`
- Context** show>router
- Description** This command displays the active routes in the routing table.  
If no command line arguments are specified, all routes are displayed, sorted by prefix.
- Parameters** *ip-prefix*[/*prefix-length*] — Displays routes only matching the specified ip-address and length.
- |               |                     |                                      |
|---------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <b>Values</b> | ipv4-address:       | a.b.c.d (host bits must be set to 0) |
|               | ipv4-prefix-length: | 0 — 32                               |
- longer** — Displays routes matching the *ip-prefix/mask* and routes with longer masks.
- exact** — Displays the exact route matching the *ip-prefix/mask* masks.
- summary** — Displays a route table summary information.
- Output** **Standard Route Table Output** — The following table describes the standard output fields for the route table.

Label	Description
Dest Address	The route destination address and mask.
Next Hop	The next hop IP address for the route destination.

Label	Description (Continued)
Type	Local — The route is a local route. Remote — The route is a remote route.
Protocol	The protocol through which the route was learned.
Age	The route age in seconds for the route.
Metric	The route metric value for the route.

```
A:ALA# show router route-table
=====
Route Table (Router: Base)
=====
Dest Prefix          Type      Proto    Age          Pref
  Next Hop[Interface Name]          Metric
-----
1.1.1.1/32          Remote    Static   00h22m29s    5
  6.6.6.1                      1
2.2.2.2/32          Local     Local    00h22m52s    0
  system                      0
5.5.5.0/24          Remote    Static   00h22m29s    5
  6.6.6.1                      1
6.6.6.0/24          Local     Local    00h22m30s    0
  to-PE-E                      0
-----
No. of Routes: 4
=====
A:ALA#

B:ALA-B# show router route-table 100.10.0.0 exact
=====
Route Table (Router: Base)
=====
Dest Address Next Hop Type Proto Age Metric Pref
-----
100.10.0.0/16 Black Hole Remote Static 00h03m17s 1 5
-----
No. of Routes: 1
=====
B:ALA-B#
```

**Summary Route Table Output** — Summary output for the route table displays the number of active routes and the number of routes learned by the router by protocol. Total active and available routes are also displayed.

### Sample Output

```
A:ALA-A# show router route-table summary
=====
Route Table Summary
=====
```

	Active	Available
Static	1	1
Direct	6	6
Total	7	7

A:ALA-A#

## static-arp

- Syntax** `static-arp [ip-addr | ip-int-name | mac ieee-mac-addr]`
- Context** show>router
- Description** This command displays the router static ARP table sorted by IP address. If no options are present, all ARP entries are displayed.
- Parameters** *ip-addr* — Only displays static ARP entries associated with the specified IP address.  
*ip-int-name* — Only displays static ARP entries associated with the specified IP interface name.  
*mac ieee-mac-addr* — Only displays static ARP entries associated with the specified MAC address.
- Output** **Static ARP Table Output** — The following table describes the output fields for the ARP table.

Label	Description
IP Address	The IP address of the static ARP entry.
MAC Address	The MAC address of the static ARP entry.
Age	The age of the ARP entry. Static ARPs always have 00:00:00 for the age.
Type	Inv — The ARP entry is an inactive static ARP entry (invalid). Sta — The ARP entry is an active static ARP entry.
Interface	The IP interface name associated with the ARP entry.
No. of ARP Entries	The number of ARP entries displayed in the list.

### Sample Output

```
A:ALA-A# show router static-arp
=====
ARP Table
=====
IP Address      MAC Address      Age      Type Interface
-----
10.200.0.253    00:00:5a:40:00:01 00:00:00 Sta  to-ser1
12.200.1.1      00:00:5a:01:00:33 00:00:00 Inv  to-ser1a
```

```

-----
No. of ARP Entries: 1
=====
A:ALA-A#

A:ALA-A# show router static-arp 12.200.1.1
=====
ARP Table
=====
IP Address      MAC Address      Age      Type Interface
-----
12.200.1.1      00:00:5a:01:00:33 00:00:00 Inv to-ser1
=====
A:ALA-A#

A:ALA-A# show router static-arp to-ser1
=====
ARP Table
=====
IP Address      MAC Address      Age      Type Interface
-----
10.200.0.253    00:00:5a:40:00:01 00:00:00 Sta to-ser1
=====
A:ALA-A#

A:ALA-A# show router static-arp mac 00:00:5a:40:00:01
=====
ARP Table
=====
IP Address      MAC Address      Age      Type Interface
-----
10.200.0.253    00:00:5a:40:00:01 00:00:00 Sta to-ser1
=====
A:ALA-A#

```

## static-route

**Syntax** **static-route** *[[ip-prefix /mask] | [preference preference] | [next-hop ip-address] tag tag]*

**Context** show>router

**Description** This command displays the static entries in the routing table. If no options are present, all static routes are displayed sorted by prefix.

### Parameters

*ip-prefix /mask* — Displays static routes only matching the specified *ip-prefix* and *mask*.

ipv4-prefix: a.b.c.d (host bits must be 0)

ipv4-prefix-length:0 — 32 **preference preference** — Only displays static routes with the specified route preference.

**Values** 0 — 65535

**next-hop ip-address** — Only displays static routes with the specified next hop IP address.

**Values**     ipv4-address:     a.b.c.d (host bits must be 0)

**tag tag** — Displays the tag used to add a 32-bit integer tag to the static route. The tag is used in route policies to control distribution of the route into other protocols.

**Values**     1 — 4294967295

**Output**     **Static Route Output** — The following table describes the output fields for the static route table.

Label	Description
IP Addr/mask	The static route destination address and mask.
Pref	The route preference value for the static route.
Metric	The route metric value for the static route.
Type	BH — The static route is a black hole route. The <code>NextHop</code> for this type of route is <code>black-hole</code> .  NH — The route is a static route with a directly connected next hop. The <code>NextHop</code> for this type of route is either the next hop IP address or an egress IP interface name.
Next Hop	The next hop for the static route destination.
Protocol	The protocol through which the route was learned.
Interface	The egress IP interface name for the static route. n/a — indicates there is no current egress interface because the static route is inactive or a black hole route.
Active	N — The static route is inactive; for example, the static route is disabled or the next hop IP interface is down.  Y — The static route is active.
No. of Routes	The number of routes displayed in the list.

### Sample Output

```
A:ALA-A# show router static-route
=====
Route Table
=====
IP Addr/mask      Pref Metric Type NextHop      Interface      Active
-----
192.168.250.0/24  5    1    ID  10.200.10.1  to-ser1        Y
192.168.252.0/24  5    1    NH  10.10.0.254  n/a            N
192.168.253.0/24  5    1    NH  to-ser1      n/a            N
192.168.253.0/24  5    1    NH  10.10.0.254  n/a            N
192.168.254.0/24  4    1    BH  black-hole   n/a            Y
=====
A:ALA-A#
```

```

A:ALA-A# show router static-route 192.168.250.0/24
=====
Route Table
=====
IP Addr/mask      Pref Metric Type Nexthop          Interface      Active
-----
192.168.250.0/24  5    1      ID   10.200.10.1      to-ser1        Y
=====
A:ALA-A#

A:ALA-A# show router static-route preference 4
=====
Route Table
=====
IP Addr/mask      Pref Metric Type Nexthop          Interface      Active
-----
192.168.254.0/24  4    1      BH   black-hole       n/a            Y
=====
A:ALA-A#

A:ALA-A# show router static-route next-hop 10.10.0.254
=====
Route Table
=====
IP Addr/mask      Pref Metric Type Nexthop          Interface      Active
-----
192.168.253.0/24  5    1      NH   10.10.0.254     n/a            N
=====
A:ALA-A#

```

## status

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>status</b>
<b>Context</b>	show>router
<b>Description</b>	This command displays the router status.
<b>Output</b>	<b>Router Status Output</b> — The following table describes the output fields for router status information.

Label	Description
Router	The administrative and operational states for the router.
Max Routes	The maximum number of routes configured for the system.
Total Routes	The total number of routes in the route table.

## Sample Output

```
A:DUT-B>show>router# show router status
=====
Router Status (Router: Base)
=====
-----
Admin State      Oper State
-----
Router           Up           Up
Max Routes       10000
Total IPv4 Routes 5
ECMP Max Routes  1
=====
A:DUT-B>show>router#
```

---

## Clear Commands

### router

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>router</b>
<b>Context</b>	clear>router
<b>Description</b>	This command clears for a the router instance in which they are entered.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>router-instance</i> — Specify the router name or service ID.
	<b>Values</b> <i>service-id:1</i> — 2147483647
	<b>Default</b> Base

### arp

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>arp</b> { <b>all</b>   <i>ip-addr</i>   <b>interface</b> { <i>ip-int-name</i>   <i>ip-addr</i> }}
<b>Context</b>	clear>router
<b>Description</b>	This command clears all or specific ARP entries. The scope of ARP cache entries cleared depends on the command line option(s) specified.
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>all</b> — Clears all ARP cache entries. <i>ip-addr</i> — Clears the ARP cache entry for the specified IP address. <b>interface</b> <i>ip-int-name</i> — Clears all ARP cache entries for the IP interface with the specified name. <b>interface</b> <i>ip-addr</i> — Clears all ARP cache entries for the specified IP interface with the specified IP address.

### icmp6

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>icmp6 all</b> <b>icmp6 global</b> <b>icmp6 interface</b> <i>interface-name</i>
<b>Context</b>	clear>router
<b>Description</b>	This command clears ICMP statistics.
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>all</b> — Clears all statistics. <b>global</b> — Clears global statistics. <i>interface-name</i> — Clears ICMP6 statistics for the specified interface.

## dhcp

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>dhcp</b>
<b>Context</b>	clear>router
<b>Description</b>	This command enables the context to clear and reset DHCP entities.

## local-dhcp-server

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>local-dhcp-server</b> <i>server-name</i>
<b>Context</b>	clear>router>dhcp
<b>Description</b>	This command clears DHCP server data.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>server-name</i> — Clears data for the specified local DHCP server.

## declined-addresses

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>declined-addresses</b> <i>ip-address[/mask]</i> <b>declined-addresses pool</b> <i>pool-name</i>
<b>Context</b>	clear>router>dhcp>local-dhcp-server
<b>Description</b>	This command clears declined DHCP addresses.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>pool-name</i> — Specifies the declined pool name. <i>ip-address[/mask]</i> — Specifies the declined IP address and mask.

## leases

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>leases</b> <i>ip-address[/mask]</i> [ <i>state</i> ] <b>leases all</b> [ <i>state</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	clear>router>dhcp>local-dhcp-server
<b>Description</b>	This command clears DHCP leases.

**Parameters** *ip-address[/mask]* — Clears the specified IP address and mask.  
**state** — Clears the state of the lease to be removed.  
 Values offered, stable, force-renew-pending, remove-pending, held, internal, internal-orphan, internal-held, sticky

## server-stats

**Syntax** **server-stats**  
**Context** clear>router>dhcp>local-dhcp-server  
**Description** This command clears all server statistics.

## statistics

**Syntax** **statistics** [*ip-int-name* | *ip-address*]  
**Context** clear>router>dhcp  
**Description** This command clears DHCP statistics.  
**Parameters** *ip-int-name* — Clears DHCP statistics for the specified interface name.  
*ip-address* — Clears DHCP statistics for the specified IP address.

## neighbor

**Syntax** **neighbor** {**all** | *ip-address* [**interface** *interface-name*]}  
**neighbor** [**interface** *ip-int-name* | *ipv6-address*]  
**Context** clear>router  
**Description** This command clears IPv6 neighbor information.  
**Parameters** **all** — Clears IPv6 neighbors.  
*ip-int-name* — Clears the specified neighbor interface information.  
**Values** 32 characters maximum



---

## Debug Commands

### router

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>router</b>						
<b>Context</b>	debug						
<b>Description</b>	This command configures debugging for a router instance.						
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>router-instance</i> — Specify the router name or service ID. <table><tr><td><b>Values</b></td><td><i>service-id:</i></td><td>1 — 2147483647</td></tr><tr><td><b>Default</b></td><td>Base</td><td></td></tr></table>	<b>Values</b>	<i>service-id:</i>	1 — 2147483647	<b>Default</b>	Base	
<b>Values</b>	<i>service-id:</i>	1 — 2147483647					
<b>Default</b>	Base						

### ip

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>ip</b>
<b>Context</b>	debug>router
<b>Description</b>	This command configures debugging for IP.

### arp

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>arp</b>
<b>Context</b>	debug>router>ip
<b>Description</b>	This command configures route table debugging.

### icmp

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] icmp</b>
<b>Context</b>	<b>debug&gt;router&gt;ip</b>
<b>Description</b>	This command enables ICMP debugging.

## icmp6

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>icmp6</b> [ <i>ip-int-name</i> ] <b>no icmp6</b>
<b>Context</b>	debug>router>ip
<b>Description</b>	This command enables ICMP6 debugging.

## interface

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] interface</b> [ <i>ip-int-name</i>   <i>ip-address</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	debug>router>ip
<b>Description</b>	This command displays the router IP interface table sorted by interface index.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i> — Only displays the interface information associated with the specified IP address. <b>Values</b> ipv4-address     a.b.c.d (host bits must be 0) <i>ip-int-name</i> — Only displays the interface information associated with the specified IP interface name. <b>Values</b> 32 characters maximum

## packet

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>packet</b> [ <i>ip-int-name</i>   <i>ip-address</i> ] [ <b>headers</b> ] [ <i>protocol-id</i> ] <b>no packet</b> [ <i>ip-int-name</i>   <i>ip-address</i> ]
<b>Context</b>	debug>router>ip
<b>Description</b>	This command enables debugging for IP packets.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-int-name</i> — Only displays the interface information associated with the specified IP interface name. <b>Values</b> 32 characters maximum <i>ip-address</i> — Only displays the interface information associated with the specified IP address. <b>Values</b> ipv4-address     a.b.c.d (host bits must be 0) ipv6-address    x:x:x:x:x:x:x (eight 16-bit pieces) x:x:x:x:x:d.d.d.d x: [0 — FFFF]H d: [0 — 255]D <b>headers</b> — Only displays information associated with the packet header.

*protocol-id* — Specifies the decimal value representing the IP protocol to debug. Well known protocol numbers include ICMP(1), TCP(6), UDP(17). The **no** form the command removes the protocol from the criteria.

**Values**      0 — 255 (values can be expressed in decimal, hexadecimal, or binary)  
                  \* — udp/tcp wildcard

## route-table

**Syntax**      **route-table** [*ip-prefix/prefix-length*]  
                  **route-table** *ip-prefix/prefix-length* **longer**  
                  **no route-table**

**Context**      debug>router>ip

**Description**      This command configures route table debugging.

**Parameters**      *ip-prefix* — The IP prefix for prefix list entry in dotted decimal notation.

**Values**      ipv4-prefix                      a.b.c.d (host bits must be 0)  
                  ipv4-prefix-length              0 — 32

**longer** — Specifies the prefix list entry matches any route that matches the specified *ip-prefix* and prefix *mask* length values greater than the specified *mask*.



# Filter Policies

---

## In This Chapter

This chapter provides information about filter policies and management.

Topics in this chapter include:

- [Filter Policy Configuration Overview on page 142](#)
  - [Service -Based Filtering on page 142](#)
  - [Filter Policy Entities on page 143](#)
- [Creating and Applying Policies on page 148](#)
- [Configuration Notes on page 157](#)

# Filter Policy Configuration Overview

Filter policies, also referred to as Access Control Lists (ACLs), are templates applied to services or access uplink ports to control network traffic into (ingress) or out of (egress) a service access port (SAP) or access uplink based on IP and MAC matching criteria. Filters are applied to services to look at packets entering or leaving a SAP. Filters can be used on several interfaces. The same filter can be applied to ingress traffic, egress traffic, or both. Ingress filters affect only inbound traffic destined for the routing complex, and egress filters affect only outbound traffic sent from the routing complex.

Configuring an entity with a filter policy is optional. If an entity such as a service is not configured with filter policies, then all traffic is allowed on the ingress and egress interfaces. By default, there are no filters associated with services or interfaces. They must be explicitly created and associated. When you create a new filter, default values are provided although you must specify a unique filter ID value to each new filter policy as well as each new filter entry and associated actions. The filter entries specify the filter matching criteria and also an action to be taken upon a match.

In 7210 SAS platforms, the available ingress and egress (egress CAM resources allocation is supported only on 7210 SAS-D) CAM hardware resources can be allocated as per user needs for use with different filter criteria. By default, the system allocates resources to maintain backward compatibility with release 4.0. Users can modify the resource allocation based on their need to scale the number of entries or number of associations (that is, number of SAP/IP interfaces using a filter policy that defines particular match criteria). If no CAM resources are allocated to particular match criteria defined in a filter policy, then the association of that filter policy to a SAP will fail. This is true for both ingress and egress filter policy. Please read the configuration notes section below for more information.

Only one ingress IP or MAC filter policy and one egress IP or MAC filter policy can be applied to a Layer 2 SAP. Both IPv4 and IPv6 ingress and egress filter policy can be used simultaneously with a Layer 2 SAP. Only one ingress IP filter policy and one egress IP filter policy can be applied to a network IP interface. Both IPv4 and IPv6 ingress and egress filter policy can be used simultaneously with an IP interface (For example: IES IP interface in access-uplink mode in 7210 SAS-D) for which IPv6 addressing is supported. Network filter policies control the forwarding and dropping of packets based on IP match criteria. Note that non-IP packets are not hitting the IP filter policy, so the default action in the filter policy will not apply to these packets. Note that non-IP packets are not hitting the IP filter policy, so the default action in the filter policy will not apply to these packets.

## Service -Based Filtering

IP and MAC filter policies specify either a forward or a drop action for packets based on information specified in the match criteria.

Filter entry matching criteria can be as general or specific as you require, but all conditions in the entry must be met in order for the packet to be considered a match and the specified entry action

performed. The process stops when the first complete match is found and executes the action defined in the entry, either to drop or forward packets that match the criteria.

## Filter Policy Entities

A filter policy compares the match criteria specified within a filter entry to packets coming through the system, in the order the entries are numbered in the policy. When a packet matches all the parameters specified in the entry, the system takes the specified action to either drop or forward the packet. If a packet does not match the entry parameters, the packet continues through the filter process and is compared to the next filter entry, and so on. If the packet does not match any of the entries, then system executes the default action specified in the filter policy. Each filter policy is assigned a unique filter ID. Each filter policy is defined with:

- Scope
- Default action
- Description

Each filter entry contains:

- Match criteria
  - An action
- 

## Applying Filter Policies

Filter policies can be applied to specific service types:

- Epipe — Both MAC and IP filters are supported on an Epipe SAP.
- IES — Only IP filters are supported on IES SAP
- VPLS — Both MAC and IP filters are supported on a VPLS SAP.
- VPRN - Only IP filters are supported on VPRN SAP.

The tables below provides more details on support of filter policies on different 7210 platforms.

**Table 7: Applying Filter Policies for 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-K 2F2T1C**

Service	IPv4 Filter	IPv6 filter	MAC Filter
Epipe	Epipe access SAP (egress and ingress), Epipe access-uplink SAP (egress and ingress)	Epipe (egress and ingress), Epipe access-uplink SAP (egress and ingress)	Epipe (egress and ingress), Epipe access-uplink SAP (egress and ingress)
VPLS	VPLS access SAP (ingress and egress), VPLS access-uplink SAP (ingress and egress)	VPLS access SAP (ingress and egress), VPLS access-uplink SAP (ingress and egress)	VPLS access SAP (ingress and egress), VPLS access-uplink SAP (ingress and egress)
RVPLS (VPLS SAPs)	VPLS access (ingress and egress) and access-uplink SAPs (ingress and egress)	Not Available	Not Available
RVPLS (RVPLS IES IP Interface)	Ingress Override filters (ingress)	Not Available	Not Available
IES	IES access SAP, IES access-uplink SAP	IES access-uplink SAP	Not Available

**Table 8: Applying Filter Policies for 7210 SAS-E**

Service	IPv4 Filter	IPv6 filter	MAC Filter
Epipe	Epipe access SAP (egress and ingress), Epipe access-uplink SAP (egress and ingress)	Epipe access SAP (ingress only), Epipe access-uplink SAP (ingress only)	Epipe (egress and ingress), Epipe access-uplink SAP (egress and ingress)
VPLS	VPLS access SAP (ingress and egress), VPLS access-uplink SAP (ingress and egress)	VPLS access SAP (ingress only), VPLS access-uplink SAP (ingress only)	VPLS access SAP (ingress and egress), VPLS access-uplink SAP (ingress and egress)
VPLS (RVPLS SAPs)	Routed VPLS is not supported	Routed VPLS is not supported	Routed VPLS is not supported
IES	Ingress and egress of IES access SAP and IES access-uplink SAP	Not Available	Not Available

**Table 9: Applying Filter Policies for 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C**

<b>Service</b>	<b>IPv4 Filter</b>	<b>IPv6 filter</b>	<b>MAC Filter</b>
Epipe	Epipe access SAP (egress and ingress), Epipe access-uplink SAP (egress and ingress)	Epipe (egress and ingress), Epipe access-uplink SAP (egress and ingress)	Epipe (egress and ingress), Epipe access-uplink SAP (egress and ingress)
VPLS	VPLS access SAP (ingress and egress), VPLS access-uplink SAP (ingress and egress)	VPLS access SAP (ingress and egress), VPLS access-uplink SAP (ingress and egress)	VPLS access SAP (ingress and egress), VPLS access-uplink SAP (ingress and egress)
RVPLS (VPLS SAPs)	VPLS access (ingress and egress) and access-uplink SAPs (ingress and egress)	Not Available	Not Available
RVPLS (RVPLS IES IP Interface)	Ingress Override filters (ingress)	Not Available	Not Available
IES	IES access SAP, IES access-uplink SAP	Not Available	Not Available
VPRN	VPRN interface SAP (ingress and egress)	Not Available	Not Available
Network port IP interface	Network port IP interface (ingress and egress)	Not Available	Not Available

## ACL on range SAPs

The ACLs on VLAN range SAPs are supported only on ingress (for Epipe and VPLS services).

**Table 12: Applying ACLs support on Epipe and VPLS services on 7210 SAS-D variants when using range SAPs**

Types of filters	Epipe	VPLS
Ingress IP or IPv6	Yes	Yes
Ingress MAC	Yes	Yes
Egress IP	No	No
Egress MAC	No	No

**Table 13: Applying ACLs support on Epipe and VPLS services on 7210 SAS-K 2F2T1C and 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C variants when using range SAPs**

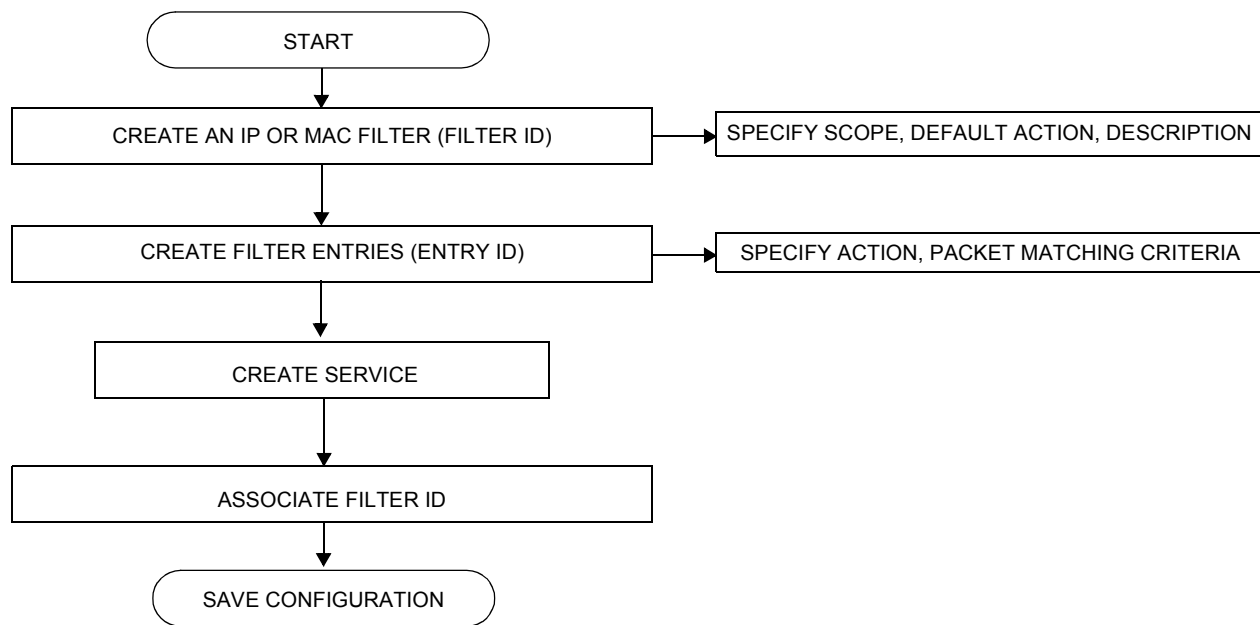
Types of filters	Epipe	VPLS
Ingress IP or IPv6	Yes	Yes
Ingress MAC	Yes	Yes
Egress IP	Yes	Yes
Egress MAC	Yes	Yes

Filter policies are applied to the following service entities:

- SAP ingress — IP and MAC filter policies applied on the SAP ingress define the Service Level Agreement (SLA) enforcement of service packets as they ingress a SAP according to the filter policy match criteria. SAP ingress policies can be applied on SAP created on access ports or access uplink ports.
- SAP egress — Filter policies applied on SAP egress define the Service Level Agreement (SLA) enforcement for service packets as they egress on the SAP according to the filter policy match criteria. SAP egress policies can be applied on both access ports and access uplink ports.
- IES IP interfaces — IP filter policies are applied to IES SAPs .
- Network ingress — IP filter policies are applied to network ingress IP interfaces. This is supported only on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C.
- Network egress — IP filter policies are applied to network egress IP interfaces. This is supported only on 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C.

**NOTE:** For details on filter support for various services and SAPs on different platforms, see “Table 7, “Applying Filter Policies for 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-K 2F2T1C,”Table 8, “Applying Filter Policies for 7210 SAS-E,”.

## Creating and Applying Policies



## Packet Matching Criteria

As few or as many match parameters can be specified as required, but all conditions must be met in order for the packet to be considered a match and the specified action performed. The process stops when the first complete match is found and then executes the action defined in the entry, either to drop or forward packets that match the criteria.

IP filter policies match criteria that associate traffic with an ingress or egress SAP. Matching criteria to drop or forward IP traffic include:

- Source IP address and mask

Source IP address and mask values can be entered as search criteria. The IP Version 4 addressing scheme consists of 32 bits expressed in dotted decimal notation (X.X.X.X).

Address ranges are configured by specifying mask values, the 32-bit combination used to describe the address portion which refers to the subnet and which portion refers to the host. The mask length is expressed as an integer (range 1 to 32).

The IP Version 6 (IPv6) addressing scheme consists of 128 bits expressed in compressed representation of IPv6 addresses (RFC 1924, A Compact Representation of IPv6 Addresses).

- 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C, 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C, 7210 SAS-D, and 7210 SAS-E, supports use of either IPv6 64-bit address match or IPv6 128-bit address match. Use of IPv6 64-bit address in the match criteria provides better scale but provides lesser IPv6 header fields for match criteria. Use of IPv6 128-bit address in the match criteria provides lesser scale but provides more IPv6 header fields for match criteria.
- Destination IP address and mask — Destination IP address and mask values can be entered as search criteria. Similar choice as available for source IPv6 addresses is available for destination IPv6 addresses (see above).
- Protocol — Entering a protocol ID (such as TCP, UDP, etc.) allows the filter to search for the protocol specified in this field.
- Protocol — For IPv6: entering a next header allows the filter to match the first next header following the IPv6 header.
- Source port — Entering the source port number allows the filter to search for matching TCP or UDP port values.
- Destination port — Entering the destination port number allows the filter to search for matching TCP or UDP .
- DSCP marking — Entering a DSCP marking enables the filter to search for the DSCP marking specified in this field. See [Table 14, DSCP Name to DSCP Value Table, on page 152](#).
- ICMP code — Entering an ICMP code allows the filter to search for matching ICMP code in the ICMP header.

## Filter Policy Entities

- ICMP type — Entering an ICMP type allows the filter to search for matching ICMP types in the ICMP header.
- Ipv4 filter created in the mode to use ipv6 resource cannot be applied at egress SAP. Similarly IPv4 filter created in the mode to use IPv6 resource, will fail to match fragment option.
- Fragmentation — IPv4 only: Enable fragmentation matching. A match occurs if packets have either the MF (more fragment) bit set or have the Fragment Offset field of the IP header set to a non-zero value.
- Option present — Enabling the option presence allows the filter to search for presence or absence of IP options in the packet. Padding and EOOL are also considered as IP options.
- TCP-ACK/SYN flags — Entering a TCP-SYN/TCP-ACK flag allows the filter to search for the TCP flags specified in these fields.

MAC filter policies match criteria that associate traffic with an ingress or egress SAP. Matching criteria to drop or forward MAC traffic include:

- Source MAC address and mask  
Entering the source MAC address range allows the filter to search for matching a source MAC address and/or range. Enter the source MAC address and mask in the form of xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx or xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx; for example, 00:dc:98:1d:00:00.
- Destination MAC address and mask  
Entering the destination MAC address range allows the filter to search for matching a destination MAC address and/or range. Enter the destination MAC address and mask in the form of xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx or xx-xx-xx-xx-xx-xx; for example, 02:dc:98:1d:00:01.
- Dot1p and mask  
Entering an IEEE 802.1p value or range allows the filter to search for matching 802.1p frame. The Dot1p and mask accepts decimal, hex, or binary in the range of 0 to 7. This is not supported on 7210 SAS-K devices.
- Ethertype  
Entering an Ethernet type II Ethertype value to be used as a filter match criterion. The Ethernet type field is a two-byte field used to identify the protocol carried by the Ethernet frame. The Ethertype accepts decimal, hex, or binary in the range of 1536 to 65535.
- Outer Dot1p (Only on 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C)  
Entering the Outer Dot1p value or range (using the mask) allows the filter to search for frames whose outermost Dot1p (that is, the Dot1p in the outermost VLAN tag of the packet) matches the Dot1p value configured. The Dot1p value and mask accepts decimal values in the range 0 to 7.
- Inner Outer Dot1p (Only on 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C)

Entering the Inner Dot1p value or range (using the mask) allows the filter to search for frames whose inner Dot1p (that is, the Dot1p in the VLAN tag immediately following the outermost VLAN tag of the packet) matches the Dot1p value configured. The Dot1p value and mask accepts decimal values in the range 0 to 7.

## DSCP Values

Table 14: DSCP Name to DSCP Value Table

DSCP Name	Decimal DSCP Value	Hexadecimal DSCP Value	Binary DSCP Value
default	0	*	
cp1	1		
cp2	2		
cp3	3		
cp4	4		
cp5	5		
cp6	6		
cp7	7	*	
cs1	8		
cp9	9		
af11	11	*	
af12	12	*	
cp13	13		
cp15	15		
cs2	16	*	
cp17	17		
af21	18	*	
cp19	19		
af22	20	*	
cp21	21		
af23	22	*	
cp23	23		
cs3	24	*	
cp25	25		
af31	26	*	
cp27	27		
af32	28	*	
cp29	29		
af33	30	*	
cp21	31		

Table 14: DSCP Name to DSCP Value Table (Continued)

DSCP Name	Decimal DSCP Value	Hexadecimal DSCP Value	Binary DSCP Value
cs4	32	*	
cp33	33		
af41	34	*	
cp35	35		
af42	36	*	
cp37	37		
af43	38	*	
cp39	39		
cs5	40	*	
cp41	41		
cp42	42		
cp43	43		
cp44	44		
cp45	45		
ef	46	*	
cp47	47		
nc1	48	*	(cs6)
cp49	49		
cp50	50		
cp51	51		
cp52	52		
cp53	53		
cp54	54		
cp55	55		
cp56	56		
cp57	57		
nc2	58	*	(cs7)
cp60	60		
cp61	61		
cp62	62		

### Ordering Filter Entries

When entries are created, they should be arranged sequentially from the most explicit entry to the least explicit. Filter matching ceases when a packet matches an entry. The entry action is performed on the packet. 7210 SAS supports either drop or forward action. To be considered a match, the packet must meet all the conditions defined in the entry.

Packets are compared to entries in a filter policy in an ascending entry ID order. To reorder entries in a filter policy, edit the entry ID value; for example, to reposition entry ID 6 to a more explicit location, change the entry ID 6 value to entry ID 2.

When a filter consists of a single entry, the filter executes actions as follows:

- If a packet matches all the entry criteria, the entry's specified action is performed (drop or forward).
- If a packet does not match all of the entry criteria, the policy's default action is performed.

If a filter policy contains two or more entries, packets are compared in ascending entry ID order (1, 2, 3 or 10, 20, 30, etc.):

- Packets are compared with the criteria in the first entry ID.
- If a packet matches all the properties defined in the entry, the entry's specified action is executed.
- If a packet does not completely match, the packet continues to the next entry, and then subsequent entries.
- If a packet does not completely match any subsequent entries, then the default action is performed.

Figure 3 displays an example of several packets forwarded upon matching the filter criteria and several packets traversing through the filter entries and then dropped.

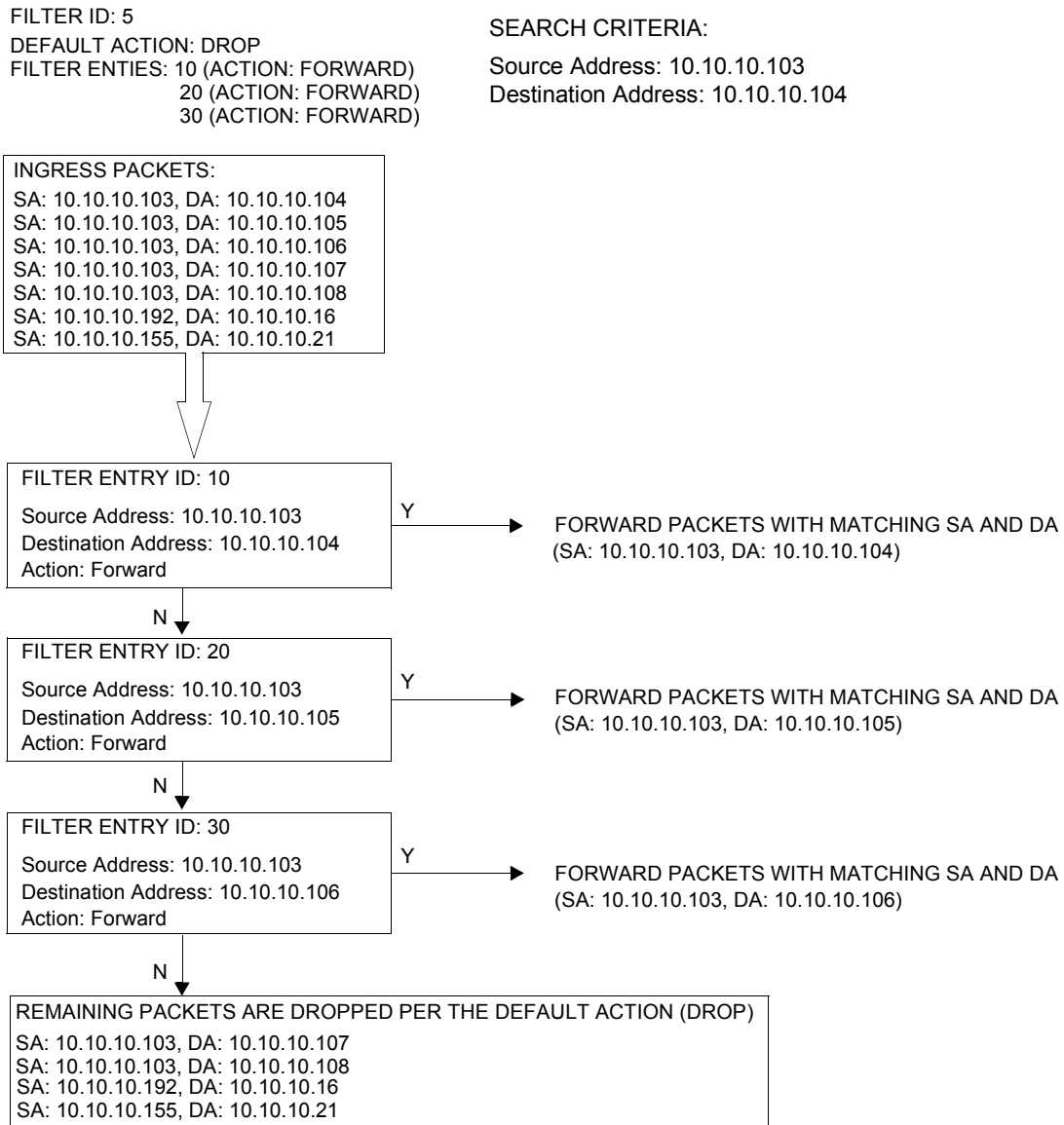


Figure 3: Filtering Process Example

### Applying Filters

After filters are created, they can be applied to the following entities:

- [Applying a Filter to a SAP on page 156](#)
  - [Applying a Filter to an IES Interface on page 156](#)
  - [Applying a Filter to a Network IP Interface on page 156](#)
- 

#### Applying a Filter to a SAP

During the SAP creation process, ingress and egress filters are selected from a list of qualifying IP and MAC filters. When ingress filters are applied to a SAP, packets received at the SAP are checked against the matching criteria in the filter entries. If the packet completely matches all criteria in an entry, the checking stops and an entry action is performed. If permitted, the traffic is forwarded according to the specification of the action. If the packets do not match, the default filter action is applied. If permitted, the traffic is forwarded.

When egress filters are applied to a SAP, packets received at the egress SAP are checked against the matching criteria in the filter entries. If the packet completely matches all criteria in an entry, the checking stops. If permitted, the traffic is transmitted. If denied, the traffic is dropped. If the packets do not match, the default filter action is applied.

Filters can be added or changed to an existing SAP configuration by modifying the SAP parameters. Filter policies are not operational until they are applied to a SAP and the service enabled.

#### Applying a Filter to an IES Interface

An IP filter can be applied to an IES SAP. Packets received on the interface are checked against the matching criteria in the filter entries. If the packet completely matches all criteria in an entry, the checking stops. If permitted, the traffic is forwarded. If the packets do not match, they are discarded or forwarded based on the default action specified in the policy.

#### Applying a Filter to a Network IP Interface

An IP filter can be applied to a network port IP interface. Packets received on the interface are checked against the matching criteria in the filter entries. If the packet completely matches all criteria in an entry, the checking stops. If permitted, the traffic is forwarded. If the packets do not match, they are discarded or forwarded based on the default action specified in the policy.

## Configuration Notes

**NOTE:** Please refer to the 7210 Services Guides for Service specific ACL support and restrictions.

The following information describes filter implementation caveats:

- Creating a filter policy is optional.
- Associating a service with a filter policy is optional.
- When a filter policy is configured, it should be defined as having either an *exclusive* scope for one-time use, or a *template* scope meaning that the filter can be applied to multiple SAPs.
- A specific filter must be explicitly associated with a specific service in order for packets to be matched.
- A filter policy can consist of zero or more filter entry. Each entry represents a collection of filter match criteria. When packets enter the ingress or egress ports, packets are compared to the criteria specified within the entry or entries.
- When a large (complex) filter is configured, it may take a few seconds to load the filter policy configuration and be instantiated.
- On 7210 SAS-D, 7210 SAS-E, 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C, and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C, IP filters applied on an IES SAP cannot match against IP packets containing IP options.
- The action keyword must be entered for the entry to be active. Any filter entry without the action keyword will be considered incomplete and be inactive.
- On 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E, Ingress filter CAM resources used to match packet fields are shared with other features such as SAP ingress QoS, CFM UP MEP, and G8032. By default software assigns a fixed amount of resources for use by ingress ACLs. User has an option to either increase this by taking away resources from other features or decrease by taking away resources from ingress ACLs. The number of ACLs that can be supported is directly dependent on the amount of resources allocated towards ingress ACLs.
- In 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E, when a filter policy is created with the option `ipv6-64bit-address`, the entries can only use only the IPv6 `src-ip` and `dst-ip` fields in the match criteria.
- In 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E, when a filter policy is created with the option `ipv6-128bit-address`, the entries can use the IPv6 `src-ip`, `dst-ip`, IPv6 DSCP, TCP/UDP port numbers (source and destination port), ICMP code and type, and TCP flags fields in the match criteria. In 7210 SAS-D and SAS-E, the resources must be allocated for use by ingress IPv6 filters, before associating an IPv6 filter policy to a SAP. By default, the software does not enable the use of IPv6 resources. Until resources are allocated for use by IPv6 filters, software fails all attempts to associate a IPv6 filter policy with a SAP.
- In 7210 SAS-D, the available ingress CAM hardware resources can be allocated as per user needs for use with different filter criteria using the commands under `configure> system> resource-profile> ingress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-ingress`. By default, the system

allocates resources to maintain backward compatibility with release 4.0. Users can modify the resource allocation based on their need to scale the number of entries or number of associations (that is, number of SAP/IP interfaces using a filter policy that defines a particular match criterion).

- In 7210 SAS-D, the available egress CAM hardware resources can be allocated as per user needs for use with different filter criteria using the commands under `configure> system>resource-profile> egress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-egress`. By default, the system allocates resources to maintain backward compatibility with release 4.0. Users can modify the resource allocation based on their needs to scale the number of entries or the number of associations (that is, number of SAP/IP interfaces using a filter policy that defines a particular match criterion). In 7210 SAS-E, the available egress CAM hardware resources are allocated equally among IP match criteria and MAC criteria on system boot up.
- In 7210 SAS-D and SAS-E, IPv6 ACLs and MAC QoS policies cannot co-exist on the SAP.
- In 7210 SAS-D and SAS-E, if no CAM resources are allocated to a particular match criterion defined in a filter policy, then the association of that filter policy to a SAP will fail. This is true for both ingress and egress filter policy.
- Only 7210 SAS-K allows for use of outer VLAN ID and inner VLAN ID for match in MAC criteria with both ingress and egress ACLs. Other 7210 SAS platforms do not support use of outer and inner VLAN ID field for match in the MAC criteria.

## MAC Filters

- If a MAC filter policy is created with an entry and entry action specified but the packet matching criteria is not defined, then all packets processed through this filter policy entry will pass and take the action specified. There are no default parameters defined for matching criteria.
- MAC filters cannot be applied to network interfaces, routable VPLS or IES services.
- Some of the MAC match criteria fields are exclusive to each other, based on the type of Ethernet frame. Use the following table to determine the exclusivity of fields. In the 7210 SAS, the default frame-format is “EthernetII”

**Table 15: MAC Match Criteria Exclusivity Rules**

Frame Format	Etype
Ethernet – II	Yes
802.3	No
802.3 – snap	No
802.3-llc	No

## IP Filters

- Define filter entry packet matching criteria — If a filter policy is created with an entry and entry action specified but the packet matching criteria is not defined, then all packets processed through this filter policy entry will pass and take the action specified. There are no default parameters defined for matching criteria.
  - Action — An action parameter must be specified for the entry to be active. Any filter entry without an action parameter specified will be considered incomplete and be inactive.
- 

## IPv6 Filters

- Define filter entry packet matching criteria — If a filter policy is created with an entry and entry action specified, but the packet matching criteria is not defined, then all packets processed through this filter policy entry passes and takes the action specified. There are no default parameters defined for matching criteria.
  - Action — An action parameter must be specified for the entry to be active. Any filter entry without an action parameter specified is considered incomplete and inactive.
- 

## Resource Usage for Ingress Filter Policies for 7210 SAS-D and SAS-E

When the user allocates resources from the ingress CAM resource pool for use by filter policies using the `configure> system> resource-profile` CLI commands, the system allocates resources in chunks of fixed-size entries (example - 256 entries per chunk on 7210 SAS-D).

**NOTE:** The number entries per chunk/slice is different for both ingress-internal-tcam resource pool and egress-internal-tcam resource pool for different platforms.

The usage of these entries by different type of match criteria is given below. In the examples cited below, it is assumed that a chunk/slice has 256 entries considering 7210 SAS-D. The example and the computation needs to be modified suitably for other platforms with different number of entries per chunk/slice.

- **mac-criteria** - User needs to allocate resources for mac-criteria from the filter resource pool by using the command "`configure> system> resource-profile> ingress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-ingress> mac-match-enable`" before using ingress ACLs with mac-criteria. Every entry configured in the filter policy using the mac-criteria uses one (1) entry from the chunks allocated for use by mac-criteria in the hardware. For example: Assume a filter policy is configured with 50 entries and uses "`configure>system> resource-profile> ingress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-ingress> mac-match-enable 1`", the user configures one chunk for use by mac-criteria (allowing a total of 256 entries. one reserved for internal use

entries for use by SAPs using filter policies that use mac-criteria). In this case, the user can have 5 SAPs using mac-criteria filter policy and consumes 250 entries.

- **ipv4-criteria** - User needs to allocate resources for ip(v4)-criteria from the filter resource pool by using the command `"configure> system> resource-profile> ingress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-ingress> ipv4-match-enable"` before using ingress ACLs with ipv4-criteria. The resource usage per IPv4 match entry is same as the mac-criteria. Please check the above example. When created with "use-ipv6-resource" the resource usage is the same as IPv6 filters using ipv6-128-bit-addresses.
- **ipv6-criteria using ipv6-64-bit addresses** - User needs to allocate resources for ipv6-criteria with 64-bit address match from the filter resource pool by using the command `"configure> system> resource-profile> ingress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-ingress> ipv6-64only-match-enable"` before using ingress ACLs with ipv6-criteria that use only IPv6 64-bit address for source and destination IPv6 addresses. The IPv6 headers fields available for match is limited. Please see the CLI description for filter below for more information. The usage is same as the ipv4 and mac-criteria. An ipv6 128 bit address uses 2 entries from the chunk for every match entry configured in filter policy, whereas, an IP filter uses only one entry from the chunk for every entry configured.
- **ipv6-criteria using ipv6-128-bit addresses** - User needs to allocate resources for ipv6-criteria with 128-bit address match from the filter resource pool by using the command `"configure> system> resource-profile> ingress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-ingress> ipv4-ipv6-128-match-enable"` before using ingress ACLs with ipv6-criteria that use only IPv6 128-bit address for source and destination IPv6 addresses. These resources can be shared by a policy that uses only IPv4 criteria entries. Every entry configured in the filter policy using the ipv6-criteria with 128-bit addresses uses two (2) entries from the chunks allocated for use by ipv6-criteria (128-bit) in the hardware. For example: Assume a filter policy is configured with 50 entries and using `"configure>system> resource-profile> ingress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-ingress> ipv4-ipv6-128-match-enable 1"`, the user configures one chunk for use by ipv6-criteria with 128-bit addresses (allowing for a total of 128 entries for use by SAPs using filter policies that use this criteria). In this case, user can have five (5) SAPs using this filter policy and consumes 125 entries. Note when a chunk is allocated to IPv6 criteria, software automatically adjusts the number of available entries in that chunk to 128, instead of 256, since 2 entries are needed to match IPv6 fields.

The users can use `"tools>dump> system-resources"` command to know the current usage and availability. For example: Though chunks are allocated in 256 entries, only 128 entries show up against filters using those of IPv6 128-bit addresses. One or more entries are reserved for system use and is not available for user.

---

## Resource Usage for Egress Filter Policies (supported only for 7210 SAS-D)

---

Note: 7210 SAS-E does not support allocation of egress CAM resources and these resources are pre-allocated on boot up by software.

---

When the user allocates resources for use by filter policies using the `configure> system> resource-profile> egress-internal-tcam>` CLI commands, the system allocates resources in chunks of 128 entries from the egress internal tcam pool in hardware. The usage of these entries by different type of match criteria is given below:

- **mac-criteria** - The user needs to allocate resources for using mac-criteria using the command `configure> system> resource-profile> egress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-egress> mac-match-enable 2` or `configure> system> resource-profile> egress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-egress> mac-ipv4-match-enable 2` or `configure> system> resource-profile> egress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-egress> mac-ipv6-64bit-match-enable 2`. In the last two cases, the resources can be shared with SAPs that use IPv4 or IPv6 64-bit filter policies. The first case allocates resources for exclusive use by MAC filter policies. The resource usage varies based how resources have been allocated:
  - If resources are allocated for use by mac-criteria only (using mac-match-enable), then every entry configured in the filter policy uses one (1) entry from the chunks allocated for use by mac-criteria in the hardware. **For example:** Assume a filter policy is configured with 25 mac-criteria entries and uses `configure> system> resource-profile> egress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-egress> mac-match-enable 2`, the user configures two chunks for use by mac-criteria, allowing a total of 256 entries for use by SAPs using filter policies that use mac-criteria. Therefore, the user can have about 10 SAPs using mac-criteria filter policy and consumes 250 entries. With this, SAPs using ipv4 criteria or ipv6 criteria cannot share the resources along with SAPs using mac-criteria.
  - If the resources are allocated for sharing between mac-criteria and ipv4-criteria, then every entry configured in the filter policy uses 2 (two) entries from the chunks allocated in hardware. **For example:** Assume a filter policy is configured with 25 mac-criteria entries and another filter policy configured with 25 IPv4 criteria entries and, with mac-ipv4-match-enable set to 2, that is, user configures two chunks for sharing between MAC and IPv4, allowing for a total of 128 entries for use by SAPs that use filter policies using ipv4-criteria or mac-criteria. Therefore, the user can have about 4 SAPs using filter policies, such that 2 SAPs uses mac-criteria and the other 2 SAPs use ipv4-criteria or any combination thereof.
  - If the resources are allocated for sharing between mac-criteria and ipv6-64bit-criteria, then every entry configured in the filter policy uses 2 (two) entries from the chunks allocated in hardware. **For example:** Assume a filter policy is configured with 50 mac-criteria entries and another filter policy configured with 50 IPv6 64-bit criteria entries and, with mac-ipv6-64bit-match-enable set to 2, that is, user configures two chunks for sharing between MAC and IPv6-64bit, allowing for a total of 128 entries

## Resource Usage for Ingress Filter Policies for 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C

for use by SAPs that use filter policies using ipv6-64bit-criteria or mac-criteria.

Therefore, the user can have about 2 SAPs using filter policies, such that one SAP uses mac-criteria and the other one SAP uses ipv6-64bit-criteria or any combination thereof.

- **ipv4-criteria** - The user need to allocate resources using the command "*configure> system> resource-profile> egress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-egress> mac-ipv4-match-enable*". The resource usage is as explained above.
- **ipv6-criteria using ipv6-64-bit addresses** - The user need to allocate resources using the command "*configure> system> resource-profile> egress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-egress> mac-ipv6-64bit-match-enable*". The resource usage is as explained above.
- **ipv6-criteria using ipv6-128-bit addresses** - The user need to allocate resources using the command "*configure> system> resource-profile> egress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-egress> ipv6-128bit-match-enable*". This command allocates resources for exclusive by IPv6-128bit criteria filter policies and cannot be shared by SAPs using any another criteria. If resources are allocated for use by ipv6-128bit-criteria only, then every entry configured in the filter policy uses two (2) entries from the chunks allocated for use in hardware. **For example:** Assume a filter policy is configured with 50 ipv6-128bit-criteria entries and user uses "*configure> system> resource-profile> egress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-egress> ipv6-128bit-match-enable 2*", to configure two chunks for use by ipv6-128bit-criteria. This allows for a total of 128 for use by SAPs using filter policies that use ipv6-128bit-criteria. Therefore the user can have about 2 SAPs using ipv6-128bit-criteria filter policy and consumes 100 entries.

The user can use "*tools>dump> system-resources*" command to know the current usage and availability.

## Resource Usage for Ingress Filter Policies for 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C

When the user allocates resources from the ingress CAM resource pool for use by filter policies using the *configure> system> resource-profile> ingress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-ingress* CLI commands, the system allocates resources in chunks of fixed-size entries (512 entries per chunk on 7210 SAS-K). Resources must be allocated using these commands before associating a filter policy with the SAP, else software will error out the command. The usage of these entries by different type of match criteria is given below:

- mac-criteria, ipv4-criteria and ipv6-criteria with 64-bit-address:

User needs to allocate resources, in terms of number of slices, for filter policies that use mac criteria, ipv4 criteria and ipv6 64-bit criteria from the ingress internal tcam resource pool using the command "*configure> system> resource-profile> ingress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-ingress*". The entries allocated are shared by filter policies that use any of these criteria. Each filter entry configured in the policy takes away a single resource from the pool allocated for filter policies.

- ipv6-criteria with 128-bit address:

User needs to allocate resources, in terms of number of slices, for filter policies that use ipv6 128-bit criteria from the ingress internal tcam resource pool using the command “*configure> system> resource-profile> ingress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-ingress> mac-ipv4-ipv6-128-match-enable*”. User can allocate all the slices allocated for the filter policies (using the command *configure> system> resource-profile> ingress-internal-tcam> acl-sap-ingress*) for use by ipv6 criteria with 128-bit addresses or allocation only a portion of it. The entries allocated are used by filter policies that use ipv6 criteria with 128-bit addresses. Each filter entry configured in the policy takes away two (2) resources from the pool. Software uses these resources also for mac criteria, ipv4 criteria, and ipv6 criteria with 64-bit address. Irrespective of the criteria, two (2) resources are taken for each entry configured on the filter policy.

Use “*tools>dump> system-resources*” command to know the current usage and availability



## Configuring Filter Policies with CLI

This section provides information to configure filter policies using the command line interface.

Topics in this section include:

- [Basic Configuration on page 166](#)
- [Common Configuration Tasks on page 168](#)
  - [Creating an IP Filter Policy on page 168](#)
- [Filter Management Tasks on page 177](#)
  - [Renumbering Filter Policy Entries on page 177](#)
  - [Modifying an IP Filter Policy on page 179](#)
  - [Deleting a Filter Policy on page 182](#)
  - [Deleting a Filter Policy on page 182](#)
  - [Copying Filter Policies on page 184](#)

# Basic Configuration

The most basic IP and MAC filter policies must have the following:

- A filter ID
- Template scope, either *exclusive* or *template*
- Default action, either drop or forward
- At least one filter entry
  - Specified action, either drop or forward
  - Specified matching criteria
- Allocates the required amount of resources for ingress and egress filter policies

The following example displays a sample configuration of allocation of ingress internal CAM resources for ingress policy for 7210 SAS-D:

```
*A:SASD>config>system>res-prof>ing-internal-tcam# info detail
-----
      acl-sap-ingress 2
        ipv4-match-enable max
        no ipv6-64-only-match-enable
        no ipv4-ipv6-128-match-enable
        mac-match-enable 2
      exit
      no eth-cfm
-----
*A:SASD>config>system>res-prof>ing-internal-tcam# acl-sap-ingress
```

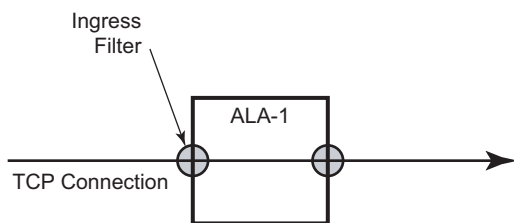
The following example displays a sample configuration of allocation of egress internal CAM resources for egress policy for 7210 SAS-D:

```
A:SASD>config>system>res-prof>egr-internal-tcam# info detail
-----
      acl-sap-egress 2
        mac-ipv4-match-enable 2
        ipv6-128bit-match-enable 0
        mac-ipv6-64bit-match-enable 0
        mac-match-enable 0
      exit
-----
*A:SASD>config>system>res-prof>egr-internal-tcam# acl-sap-egress
```

The following example displays a sample configuration of an IP filter policy. The configuration blocks all incoming TCP session except Telnet and allows all outgoing TCP sessions from IP net 10.67.132.0/24. CAM resources must be allocated to IPv4 criteria before associating the filter with a SAP. [Figure 4](#) depicts the interface to apply the filter.

```
A:ALA-1>config>filter# info
-----
      ip-filter 3 create
        entry 10 create
          match protocol 6
            dst-port eq 23
            src-ip 10.67.132.0/24
          exit
          action
            forward
        exit
        entry 20 create
          match protocol 6
            tcp-syn true
            tcp-ack false
          exit
          action
            drop
        exit
      exit
-----
A:ALA-1>config>filter#
```

The following figure shows the IP filter applied to an ingress interface.



OSRG007

**Figure 4: Applying an IP Filter to an Ingress Interface**

## Common Configuration Tasks

This section provides a brief overview of the tasks that must be performed for both IP and MAC filter configurations and provides the CLI commands.

To configure a filter policy, perform the following tasks:

- [Creating an IP Filter Policy on page 168](#)
- [Creating a MAC Filter Policy on page 173](#)
- [Filter policies can be associated with the following entities: on page 88](#)

---

## Allocating Resources for Filter policies (Ingress and Egress)

The following provides an example of allocation of CAM hardware resources for use with filter policies that use IPv4 and MAC criteria:

### Creating an IP Filter Policy

Configuring and applying filter policies is optional. Each filter policy must have the following:

- The filter type specified (IP)
- A filter policy ID
- A default action
- Filter policy scope specified, either *exclusive* or *template*
- At least one filter entry with matching criteria specified
- Configure CAM hardware resource for use by the filter policy match-criteria

---

### IP Filter Policy

The following displays an exclusive filter policy configuration example:

```
A:ALA-7>config>filter# info
-----
...
    ip-filter 12 create
        description "IP-filter"
        scope exclusive
    exit
...
-----
A:ALA-7>config>filter#
```



## IP Filter Entry

Within a filter policy, configure filter entries which contain criteria against which ingress, egress, or network traffic is matched. The action specified in the entry determine how the packets are handled, either dropped or forwarded.

- Enter a filter entry ID. The system does not dynamically assign a value.
- Assign an action, either drop or forward.
- Specify matching criteria.

Use the following CLI syntax to create an IP filter entry:

**CLI Syntax:** `config>filter# ip-filter filter-id [create]  
                  entry entry-id [time-range time-range-name] [create]  
                  description description-string`

The following displays an IP filter entry configuration example.

```
A:ALA-7>config>filter>ip-filter# info
-----
      description "filter-main"
      scope exclusive
      entry 10 create
          description "no-91"
          match
          exit
          no action
      exit
  exit
-----
A:ALA-7>config>filter>ip-filter#
```

## IP Entry Matching Criteria

Use the following CLI syntax to configure IP filter matching criteria:

The following displays an IP filter matching configuration.

```
*A:ALA-48>config>filter>ip-filter# info
-----
description "filter-mail"
scope exclusive
entry 10 create
  description "no-91"
  match
    dst-ip 10.10.10.91/24
    src-ip 10.10.10.103/24
  exit
  action
    forward
  exit
exit
-----
*A:ALA-48>config>filter>ip-filter#
```

---

## Creating an IPv6 Filter Policy (applicable only for 7210 SAS-D)

Configuring and applying IPv6 filter policies is optional. Each filter policy must have the following:

- The IPv6 filter type specified.
  - An IPv6 filter policy ID.
  - A default action, either drop or forward.
  - Template scope specified, either exclusive or template.
  - At least one filter entry with matching criteria specified.
- 

## IPv6 Filter Entry

Within an IPv6 filter policy, configure filter entries which contain criteria against which ingress, egress, or network traffic is matched. The action specified in the entry determine how the packets are handled, either dropped or forwarded.

- Enter an IPv6 filter entry ID. The system does not dynamically assign a value.
- Assign an action, either drop or forward.

## Creating an IPv6 Filter Policy (applicable only for 7210 SAS-D)

- Specify matching criteria.

The following displays an IPv6 filter entry configuration example:

```
*A:7210SAS>config>filter>ipv6-filter# info detail
-----
default-action drop
no description
scope template
entry 1 create
  no description
  match next-header none
    no dscp
    no dst-ip
    no dst-port
    src-ip 1::1/128
    no src-port
    no tcp-syn
    no tcp-ack
    no icmp-type
    no icmp-code
  exit
  action
    forward
  exit
exit
*A:7210SAS>config>filter>ipv6-filter#
```

## Creating a MAC Filter Policy

Configuring and applying filter policies is optional. Each filter policy must have the following:

- The filter type specified (MAC).
  - A filter policy ID.
  - A default action, either drop or forward.
  - Filter policy scope, either *exclusive* or *template*.
  - At least one filter entry.
  - Matching criteria specified.
- 

### MAC Filter Policy

The following displays an MAC filter policy configuration example:

```
A:ALA-7>config>filter# info
-----
...
    mac-filter 90 create
        description "filter-west"
        scope exclusive
    exit
-----
A:ALA-7>config>filter#
```

## MAC Filter Entry

Within a filter policy, configure filter entries which contain criteria against which ingress, egress, or network traffic is matched. The action specified in the entry determine how the packets are handled, either dropped or forwarded.

- Enter a filter entry ID. The system does not dynamically assign a value.
- Assign an action, either drop or forward.
- Specify matching criteria.

The following displays a MAC filter entry configuration example:

```
A:sim1>config>filter# info
-----
      mac-filter 90 create
        entry 1 create
          description "allow-104"
          match
          exit
          action
            drop
        exit
      exit
-----
A:sim1>config>filter#
```

## MAC Entry Matching Criteria

The following displays a filter matching configuration example.

```
A:ALA-7>config>filter>mac-filter# info
-----
description "filter-west"
scope exclusive
entry 1 create
  description "allow-104"
  match
    src-mac 00:dc:98:1d:00:00 ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
    dst-mac 02:dc:98:1d:00:01 ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
  exit
  action
    drop
  exit
exit
-----
```

## Apply IP and MAC Filter Policies

The following example shows an example of applying an IP and a MAC filter policy to an Epipe service:

```
CLI Syntax: config>service# epipe service-id
  sap sap-id
    egress
      filter {ip ip-filter-id | mac mac-filter-id}
    ingress
      filter {ip ip-filter-id | mac mac-filter-id}
```

The following output displays IP and MAC filters assigned to an ingress and egress SAP:

```
A:ALA-48>config>service>epipe# info
-----
sap 1/1/1.1.1 create
  ingress
    filter ip 10
  exit
  egress
    filter mac 92
  exit
exit
no shutdown
-----
A:ALA-48>config>service>epipe#
```

## Apply Filter Policies to an IES Interface

IP filter policies can be applied to an IP interface created in an IES service. These filter policies apply to the routed management traffic.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>service>ies# interface ip-int-name  
address ip-address  
sap sap-id  
ingress  
filter ip ip-filter-id`

The following displays an IP filter applied to an IES sap at ingress.

```
A:ALA-48>config>service>ies# info
-----
interface "to-104" create
  address 10.1.2.1/24
  sap lag-2:0.* create
  ingress
    filter ip 10
  exit
exit
...
-----
A:ALA-48>config>service>ies#
```

## Filter Management Tasks

This section discusses the following filter policy management tasks:

- [Renumbering Filter Policy Entries on page 177](#)
  - [Modifying an IP Filter Policy on page 179](#)
  - [Deleting a Filter Policy on page 182](#)
  - [Copying Filter Policies on page 184](#)
- 

## Renumbering Filter Policy Entries

The system exits the matching process when the first match is found and then executes the actions in accordance with the specified action. Because the ordering of entries is important, the numbering sequence can be rearranged. Entries should be numbered from the most explicit to the least explicit.

Use the following CLI syntax to renumber existing MAC or IP filter entries to re-sequence filter entries:

**CLI Syntax:**

```
config>filter
  ip-filter filter-id
    renum old-entry-number new-entry-number
  mac-filter filter-id
    renum old-entry-number new-entry-number
```

**Example:**

```
config>filter>ip-filter# renum 10 15
config>filter>ip-filter# renum 20 10
config>filter>ip-filter# renum 40 1
```

## Renumbering Filter Policy Entries

The following displays the original filter entry order on the left side and the reordered filter entries on the right side:

```
A:ALA-7>config>filter# info
-----
...
ip-filter 11 create
  description "filter-main"
  scope exclusive
  entry 10 create
    description "no-91"
    match
      dst-ip 10.10.10.91/24
      src-ip 10.10.10.103/24
    exit
    action forward
  exit
entry 20 create
  match
    dst-ip 10.10.10.91/24
    src-ip 10.10.0.100/24
  exit
  action drop
exit
entry 30 create
  match
    dst-ip 10.10.10.91/24
    src-ip 10.10.0.200/24
  exit
  action forward
exit
entry 40 create
  match
    dst-ip 10.10.10.91/24
    src-ip 10.10.10.106/24
  exit
  action drop
exit
exit
...
-----
A:ALA-7>config>filter#
```

```
A:ALA-7>config>filter# info
-----
...
ip-filter 11 create
  description "filter-main"
  scope exclusive
  entry 1 create
    match
      dst-ip 10.10.10.91/24
      src-ip 10.10.10.106/24
    exit
    action drop
  exit
entry 10 create
  match
    dst-ip 10.10.10.91/24
    src-ip 10.10.0.100/24
  exit
  action drop
exit
entry 15 create
  description "no-91"
  match
    dst-ip 10.10.10.91/24
    src-ip 10.10.10.103/24
  exit
  action forward
exit
entry 30 create
  match
    dst-ip 10.10.10.91/24
    src-ip 10.10.0.200/24
  exit
  action forward
exit
exit
...
-----
A:ALA-7>config>filter#
```

## Modifying an IP Filter Policy

To access a specific IP filter, you must specify the filter ID. Use the `no` form of the command to remove the command parameters or return the parameter to the default setting.

```
Example:    config>filter>ip-filter# description "New IP filter info"
              config>filter>ip-filter# entry 2 create
              config>filter>ip-filter>entry$ description "new entry"
              config>filter>ip-filter>entry# action drop
              config>filter>ip-filter>entry# match dst-ip 10.10.10.104/32
              config>filter>ip-filter>entry# exit
              config>filter>ip-filter#
```

The following output displays the modified IP filter output:

```
A:ALA-7>config>filter# info
-----
...
ip-filter 11 create
  description "New IP filter info"
  scope exclusive
  entry 1 create
    match
      dst-ip 10.10.10.91/24
      src-ip 10.10.10.106/24
    exit
  action
    drop
  exit
entry 2 create
  description "new entry"
  match
    dst-ip 10.10.10.104/32
  exit
  action
    drop
  exit
entry 10 create
  match
    dst-ip 10.10.10.91/24
    src-ip 10.10.0.100/24
  exit
  action
    drop
  exit
entry 15 create
  description "no-91"
  match
    dst-ip 10.10.10.91/24
    src-ip 10.10.10.103/24
  exit
  action
```

## Modifying an IP Filter Policy

```
        forward
    exit
    entry 30 create
        match
            dst-ip 10.10.10.91/24
            src-ip 10.10.0.200/24
        exit
        action
            forward
    exit
exit
..
-----
A:ALA-7>config>filter#
```

## Modifying a MAC Filter Policy

To access a specific MAC filter, you must specify the filter ID. Use the `no` form of the command to remove the command parameters or return the parameter to the default setting.

```
Example: config>filter# mac-filter 90
          config>filter>mac-filter# description "New filter info"
          config>filter>mac-filter# entry 1
          config>filter>mac-filter>entry# description "New entry info"
          config>filter>mac-filter>entry# action forward
          config>filter>mac-filter>entry# exit
          config>filter>mac-filter# entry 2 create
          config>filter>mac-filter>entry$ action drop
          config>filter>mac-filter>entry# match
          config>filter>mac-filter>entry>match# dot1p 7 7
```

The following output displays the modified MAC filter output:

```
A:ALA-7>config>filter# info
-----
...
mac-filter 90 create
description "New filter info"
scope exclusive
entry 1 create
  description "New entry info"
  match
    src-mac 00:dc:98:1d:00:00 ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
    dst-mac 02:dc:98:1d:00:01 ff:ff:ff:ff:ff:ff
  exit
  action
    forward
  exit
entry 2 create
  match
    dot1p 7 7
  exit
  action
    drop
  exit
exit
...
-----
A:ALA-7>config>filter#
```

## Deleting a Filter Policy

Before you can delete a filter, you must remove the filter association from the applied ingress and egress SAPs and network interfaces.

- [From an Ingress SAP on page 182](#)
  - [From an Egress SAP on page 182](#)
  - [From the Filter Configuration on page 183](#)
- 

### From an Ingress SAP

To remove a filter from an ingress SAP, enter the following CLI commands:

**CLI Syntax:** `config>service# [epipe | ies | vpls] service-id  
sap port-id[:encap-val]  
ingress  
no filter`

**Example:** `config>service# epipe 5  
config>service>epipe# sap 1/1/2:3  
config>service>epipe>sap# ingress  
config>service>epipe>sap>ingress# no filter`

---

### From an Egress SAP

To remove a filter from an egress SAP, enter the following CLI commands:

**CLI Syntax:** `config>service# [epipe | ies | vpls] service-id  
sap port-id[:encap-val]  
egress  
no filter`

**Example:** `config>service# epipe 5  
config>service>epipe# sap 1/1/2:3  
config>service>epipe>sap# egress  
config>service>epipe>sap>egress# no filter`

---

## From the Filter Configuration

After you have removed the filter from the SAP, use the following CLI syntax to delete the filter.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>filter# no ip-filter filter-id`

**CLI Syntax:** `config>filter# no mac-filter filter-id`

**Example:** `config>filter# no ip-filter 11 config>filter# no mac-filter  
13`

## Copying Filter Policies

When changes are made to an existing filter policy, they are applied immediately to all services where the policy is applied. If numerous changes are required, the policy can be copied so you can edit the “work in progress” version without affecting the filtering process. When the changes are completed, you can overwrite the work in progress version with the original version.

New filter policies can also be created by copying an existing policy and renaming the new filter.

**CLI Syntax:** `config>filter# copy filter-type src-filter-id [src-entry src-entry-id] to dst-filter-id [dst-entry dst-entry-id] [overwrite]`

The following displays the command usage to copy an existing IP filter (**11**) to create a new filter policy (**12**).

**Example:** `config>filter# copy ip-filter 11 to 12`

```
A:ALA-7>config>filter# info
-----
...
    ip-filter 11 create
        description "This is new"
        scope exclusive
        entry 1 create
            match
                dst-ip 10.10.10.91/24
                src-ip 10.10.10.106/24
            exit
            action
                drop
        exit
        entry 2 create
...
    ip-filter 12 create
        description "This is new"
        scope exclusive
        entry 1 create
            match
                dst-ip 10.10.10.91/24
                src-ip 10.10.10.106/24
            exit
            action
                drop
        exit
        entry 2 create
...
-----
A:ALA-7>config>filter#
```

---

## Filter Command Reference

---

### Command Hierarchies

- [IP Filter Policy Commands on page 185](#)
- [IPv6 Filter Policy Commands on page 187](#)
- [MAC Filter Policy Commands for 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E on page 188](#)
- [Generic Filter Commands on page 190](#)
- [Show Commands on page 190](#)
- [Clear Commands on page 190](#)
- [Monitor Commands on page 190](#)

### Configuration Commands

#### IP Filter Policy Commands

```

config
  — filter
    — ip-filter filter-id [use-ipv6-resource] [create]
    — no ip-filter filter-id
      — default-action {drop | forward}
      — description description-string
      — no description
      — filter-name filter-name
      — no filter-name
      — renum old-entry-id new-entry-id
      — scope {exclusive | template}
      — no scope
      — entry entry-id [time-range time-range-name] [create]
      — no entry entry-id
        — action[drop]
        — action forward
        — no action
        —
        — description description-string
        — no description
        — match [protocol protocol-id]
        — no match
          — dscp dscp-name
          — no dscp
          — dst-ip {ip-address/mask | ip-address netmask}
          — no dst-ip
          — dst-port {eq} dst-port-number
          — no dst-port
          — fragment {true | false}
          — no fragment
          — icmp-code icmp-code
          — no icmp-code

```

- **icmp-type** *icmp-type*
- **no icmp-type**
- **option-present** {**true** | **false**}
- **no option-present**
- **src-ip** {*ip-address/mask* | *ip-address netmask*}
- **no src-ip**
- **src-port** {{**eq**} *src-port-number*}
- **no src-port**
- **tcp-ack** {**true** | **false**}
- **no tcp-ack**
- **tcp-syn** {**true** | **false**}
- **no tcp-syn**

## IPv6 Filter Policy Commands

```

config
  — filter
    — ipv6-filter ipv6-filter-id [ipv6-128bit-address | ipv6-64bit-address] [create]
    — no ipv6-filter ipv6-filter-id
      — default-action {drop | forward}
      — description description-string
      — no description
      — filter-name filter-name
      — no filter-name
      — entry entry-id [time-range time-range-name] [create]
      — no entry entry-id
        — action[drop]
        — action forward
        — no action
        —
        — description description-string
        — no description
        — match [next-header next-header]
        — no match
          — dscp dscp-name
          — no dscp
          — dst-ip [ipv6-address/prefix-length]
          — dst-ip no
          — dst-port {eq} dst-port-number
          — no dst-port
          — icmp-code icmp-code
          — no icmp-code
          — icmp-type icmp-type
          — no icmp-type
          — dst-ip {ipv6-address/prefix-length}
          — no dst-ip
          — src-port { eq} src-port-number
          — src-port range start end
          — no src-port
          — no src-ip
          — src-ip [ipv6-address/prefix-length]
          — tcp-ack {true | false}
          — no tcp-ack
          — tcp-syn {true | false}
          — no tcp-syn
        — renum old-entry-id new-entry-id
        — scope {exclusive | template}
        — no scope

```

MAC Filter Policy Commands for 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-E

```
config
  — filter
    — mac-filter filter-id [create]
    — no mac-filter filter-id
      — default-action {drop | forward}
      — description description-string
      — no description
      — entry entry-id [time-range time-range-name]
      — no entry entry-id
        — description description-string
        — no description
        — action [drop]
        — action forward
        — no action
        — match
        — no match
          — dot1p dot1p-value [dot1p-mask]
          — no dot1p
          — dst-mac ieee-address [ieee-address-mask]
          — no dst-mac
          — etype 0x0600..0xffff
          — no etype
          — src-mac ieee-address [ieee-address-mask]
          — no src-mac
      — filter-name filter-name
      — no filter-name
      — renum old-entry-id new-entry-id
      — scope {exclusive | template}
      — no scope
      — type filter-type
```

## MAC Filter Policy Commands for 7210 SAS-K 2F2T1C and 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C

```

config
  — filter
    — mac-filter filter-id [create]
    — no mac-filter filter-id
      — default-action {drop | forward}
      — description description-string
      — no description
      — entry entry-id [time-range time-range-name]
      — no entry entry-id
        — description description-string
        — no description
        — action [drop]
        — action forward
        — no action
        — match
        — no match
          — dst-mac ieee-address [ieee-address-mask]
          — no dst-mac
          — etype 0x0600..0xffff
          — no etype
          — inner-dot1p dot1p-value [dot1p-mask]
          — no inner-dot1p
          — inner-tag value [vid-mask]
          — no inner-tag
          — outer-dot1p dot1p-value [dot1p-mask]
          — no outer-dot1p
          — no outer-tag
          — outer-tag value [vid-mask]
          — src-mac ieee-address [ieee-address-mask]
          — no src-mac
      — filter-name filter-name
      — no filter-name
      — renum old-entry-id new-entry-id
      — scope {exclusive | template}
      — no scope
      — type filter-type

```

## Command Hierarchies

### Generic Filter Commands

```
config
  — filter
    — copy ip-filter | mac-filter src-filter-id [src-entry src-entry-id] to dst-filter-id [dst-entry dst-entry-id] [overwrite]
```

### Show Commands

```
show
  — filter
    — download-failed
    — ip [ip-filter-id] [entry entry-id] [association | counters]
    — ipv6 [ipv6-filter-id] [entry entry-id] [association | counters]
    — mac {mac-filter-id [entry entry-id] [association | counters]}
```

### Clear Commands

```
clear
  — filter
    — ip filter-id [entry entry-id] [ingress | egress]
    — ipv6 filter-id [entry entry-id] [ingress | egress]
    — mac filter-id [entry entry-id] [ingress | egress]
```

### Monitor Commands

```
monitor
  — filterip
    — filterip ip-filter-id entry entry-id [interval seconds] [repeat repeat] [absolute | rate]
    — ipv6 ipv6-filter-id entry entry-id [interval seconds] [repeat repeat] [absolute|rate]
    — mac mac-filter-id entry entry-id [interval seconds] [repeat repeat] [absolute | rate]
```

---

## Configuration Commands

---

### Generic Commands

#### description

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>description</b> <i>string</i> <b>no description</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter config>filter>ip-filter>entry config>filter>ipv6-filter config>filter>ipv6-filter>entry config>filter>mac-filter config>filter>mac-filter>entry
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command creates a text description stored in the configuration file for a configuration context.</p> <p>The <b>description</b> command associates a text string with a configuration context to help identify the context in the configuration file.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes any description string from the context.</p>
<b>Default</b>	none
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>string</i> — The description character string. Allowed values are any string up to 80 characters long composed of printable, 7-bit ASCII characters. If the string contains special characters (#, \$, spaces, etc.), the entire string must be enclosed within double quotes.

---

## Global Filter Commands

### ip-filter

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] ip-filter <i>filter-id</i> [use-ipv6-resource] [create]</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command creates a configuration context for an IP filter policy.</p> <p>IP-filter policies specify either a forward or a drop action for packets based on the specified match criteria.</p> <p>The IP filter policy, sometimes referred to as an access control list (ACL), is a template that can be applied to multiple services as long as the scope of the policy is template.</p> <p>Any changes made to the existing policy, using any of the sub-commands, will be applied immediately to all services where this policy is applied. For this reason, when many changes are required on an ip-filter policy, it is recommended that the policy be copied to a work area. That work-in-progress policy can be modified until complete and then written over the original filter policy. Use the <b>config filter copy</b> command to maintain policies in this manner.</p> <p><b>Use-ipv6-resource</b> - By default, when an IPv4 filter policy is associated with a service entity (For example: SAP), the software attempts to allocate resources for the filter policy entries from the IPv4 resource pool. If resources unavailable in the pool, then the software fails to associate and display an error. If the user knows that resources are free in the IPv6 resource pool, then the use-ipv6-resource parameter is used to allow the user to share the entries in the resource chunks allocated for use by IPv6 128-bit resource pool, if available. If this parameter is specified then the resource for this filter policy is always allocated from the IPv6 128-bit filter resource pool.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> By default, IPv4 filters are created using IPv4 resources, assuming an unspecified use-ipv6-resource. If such filters are to be created using IPv6 resources, the use-ipv6-resource option needs to be specified. Ahead of the application of such a filter, the user should ensure the number of policies in the newly created policy is within the limit of available resources in the IPv6 128-bit resource pool, by considering the dump of "tools&gt;dump# system-resources" command.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command deletes the IP filter policy. A filter policy cannot be deleted until it is removed from all SAPs where it is applied.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>filter-id</i> — Specifies the IP filter policy ID number.</p> <p><b>Values</b>     1 — 65535</p> <p><b>create</b> — Keyword required when first creating the configuration context. Once the context is created, one can navigate into the context without the <b>create</b> keyword.</p> <p><b>use-ipv6-resource</b> — Indicates to the system that the hardware resources for the entries in this filter policy must be allocated from the IPv6 filter resource pool, if available. For more information see the CLI description above.</p>

## ipv6-filter

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] ipv6-filter</b> <i>ipv6-filter-id</i> [ <b>ipv6-128bit-address</b>   <b>ipv6-64bit-address</b> ] [ <b>create</b> ]
<b>Context</b>	config>filter
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command enables the context to create IPv6 filter policy. During the 'create', the user must specify if IPv6 addresses, both source and destination IPv6 addresses, specified in the match criteria uses complete 128-bits or uses only the upper 64 bits of the IPv6 addresses.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command deletes the IPv6 filter policy. A filter policy cannot be deleted until it is removed from all SAPs or network ports where it is applied</p>
<b>Default</b>	By default IPv6 filter policy allows the use of 128-bit addresses.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ipv6-filter-id</i> — The IPv6 filter policy ID number.</p> <p><b>Values</b>      1 — 65535</p> <p><i>ipv6-128bit-address</i> — If the user intends to use complete 128-bit addresses, then the user requires the <i>ipv6-128bit-address</i> CLI parameter with the create command. When this policy is associated with a SAP, software allocates resources for the filter entries from the IPv6 128-bit resource pool for the SAP.</p> <p><i>ipv6-64bit-address</i> — If the user intends to use upper most significant bit(MSB) 64-bit addresses, hen the user requires the <i>ipv6-64bit-address</i> CLI parameter with the create command. When this policy is associated with a SAP, software allocates resources for the filter entries from the IPv6 64-bit resource pool for the SAP. All the IP packet fields are not available for match are when using 64-bit addresses. For more information, see <a href="#">Configuration Notes on page 157</a>, to know the packet header fields available formatch when using this option.</p> <p><b>create</b> — Keyword required when first creating the configuration context. Once the context is created, one can navigate into the context without the <b>create</b> keyword.</p>

## mac-filter

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>[no] mac-filter</b> <i>filter-id</i> [ <b>create</b> ]
<b>Context</b>	config>filter
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command enables the context for a MAC filter policy.</p> <p>The <i>mac-filter</i> policy specifies either a forward or a drop action for packets based on the specified match criteria.</p> <p>The <i>mac-filter</i> policy, sometimes referred to as an access control list, is a template that can be applied to multiple services as long as the scope of the policy is template.</p> <p>Note it is not possible to apply a MAC filter policy to a network port .</p> <p>Any changes made to the existing policy, using any of the sub-commands, will be applied immediately to all services where this policy is applied. For this reason, when many changes are required on a <i>mac-filter</i> policy, it is recommended that the policy be copied to a work area. That work-in-progress policy can be modified until complete and then written over the original filter</p>

## Global Filter Commands

policy. Use the **config filter copy** command to maintain policies in this manner.

The **no** form of the command deletes the mac-filter policy. A filter policy cannot be deleted until it is removed from all SAP where it is applied.

**Parameters** *filter-id* — The MAC filter policy ID number.

**Values** 1 — 65535

**create** — Keyword required when first creating the configuration context. Once the context is created, one can navigate into the context without the **create** keyword.

---

## Filter Policy Commands

### default-action

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>default-action {drop   forward}</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter config>filter>ipv6-filter config>filter>mac-filter
<b>Description</b>	This command specifies the action to be applied to packets when the packets do not match the specified criteria in all of the IP filter entries of the filter.  When multiple <b>default-action</b> commands are entered, the last command will overwrite the previous command.
<b>Default</b>	drop
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>drop</b> — Specifies all packets will be dropped unless there is a specific filter entry which causes the packet to be forwarded.  <b>forward</b> — Specifies all packets will be forwarded unless there is a specific filter entry which causes the packet to be dropped.

### scope

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>scope {exclusive   template}</b> <b>no scope</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter config>filter>ipv6-filter config>filter>mac-filter
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the filter policy scope as exclusive or template. If the scope of the policy is template and is applied to one or more services or network interfaces, the scope cannot be changed.  The <b>no</b> form of the command sets the scope of the policy to the default of <b>template</b> .
<b>Default</b>	<b>template</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>exclusive</b> — When the scope of a policy is defined as exclusive, the policy can only be applied to a single entity (SAP or ). Attempting to assign the policy to a second entity will result in an error message. If the policy is removed from the entity, it will become available for assignment to another entity.  <b>template</b> — When the scope of a policy is defined as template, the policy can be applied to multiple SAPs or .

---

## General Filter Entry Commands

### entry

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>entry</b> <i>entry-id</i> [ <b>time-range</b> <i>time-range-name</i> ] [ <b>create</b> ] <b>no entry</b> <i>entry-id</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter config>filter>ipv6-filter config>filter>mac-filter
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command creates or edits an IP or MAC filter entry. Multiple entries can be created using unique <i>entry-id</i> numbers within the filter. The implementation exits the filter on the first match found and executes the actions in accordance with the accompanying action command. For this reason, entries must be sequenced correctly from most to least explicit.</p> <p>An entry may not have any match criteria defined (in which case, everything matches) but must have at least the keyword <b>action</b> for it to be considered complete. Entries without the <b>action</b> keyword will be considered incomplete and hence will be rendered inactive.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the specified entry from the IP or MAC filter. Entries removed from the IP or MAC filter are ediatly removed from all services or network ports where that filter is applied.</p>
<b>Default</b>	none
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>entry-id</i> — An <i>entry-id</i> uniquely identifies a match criteria and the corresponding action. It is recommended that multiple entries be given <i>entry-ids</i> in staggered increments. This allows users to insert a new entry in an existing policy without requiring renumbering of all the existing entries.</p> <p><b>Values</b>     1 — 65535</p> <p><b>time-range</b> <i>time-range-name</i> — Specifies the time range name to be associated with this filter entry up to 32 characters in length. The time-range name must already exist in the config&gt;cron context.</p> <p><b>create</b> — Keyword required when first creating the configuration context. Once the context is created, one can navigate into the context without the <b>create</b> keyword.</p>

---

## IP Filter Entry Commands

### action

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>action</b> [drop] <b>action forward</b> <b>no action</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter>entry config>filter>ipv6-filter>entry
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command specifies to match packets with a specific IP option or a range of IP options in the first option of the IP header as an IP filter match criterion. The <b>action</b> keyword must be entered and a keyword specified in order for the entry to be active.</p> <p>Multiple action statements entered will overwrite previous actions parameters when defined.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the specified <b>action</b> statement. The filter entry is considered incomplete and hence rendered inactive without the <b>action</b> keyword.</p>
<b>Default</b>	none
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>drop</b> — Specifies packets matching the entry criteria will be dropped.</p> <p><b>forward</b> — Specifies packets matching the entry criteria will be forwarded.</p>

### match

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>match</b> [protocol <i>protocol-id</i> ] <b>no match</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter>entry config>filter>ipv6-filter>entry
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command enables the context to enter match criteria for the filter entry. When the match criteria have been satisfied the action associated with the match criteria is executed.</p> <p>If more than one match criteria (within one match statement) are configured then all criteria must be satisfied (AND function) before the action associated with the match is executed.</p> <p>A <b>match</b> context may consist of multiple match criteria, but multiple <b>match</b> statements cannot be entered per entry.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the match criteria for the <i>entry-id</i>.</p>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>protocol</b> — The <b>protocol</b> keyword configures an IP protocol to be used as an IP filter match criterion. The protocol type such as TCP or UDP is identified by its respective protocol number.

## IP Filter Entry Commands

*protocol-id* — Configures the decimal value representing the IP protocol to be used as an IP filter match criterion. Well known protocol numbers include ICMP(1), TCP(6), UDP(17). The **no** form the command removes the protocol from the match criteria.

**Values** 0 — 255 (values can be expressed in decimal, hexadecimal, or binary - DHB)

Protocol	Protocol ID	Description
icmp	1	Internet Control Message
igmp	2	Internet Group Management
ip	4	IP in IP (encapsulation)
tcp	6	Transmission Control
egp	8	Exterior Gateway Protocol
igp	9	Any private interior gateway (used by Cisco for IGRP)
udp	17	User Datagram
rdp	27	Reliable Data Protocol
idrp	45	Inter-Domain Routing Protocol
rsvp	46	Reservation Protocol
iso-ip	80	ISO Internet Protocol
eigrp	88	EIGRP
ospf-igp	89	OSPF
ether-ip	97	Ethernet-within-IP Encapsulation
encap	98	Encapsulation Header
pnni	102	PNNI over IP
pim	103	Protocol Independent Multicast
vrrp	112	Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol
l2tp	115	Layer Two Tunneling Protocol
stp	118	Spanning Tree Protocol
ptp	123	Performance Transparency Protocol
isis	124	ISIS over IPv4
crtp	126	Combat Radio Transport Protocol
crudp	127	Combat Radio User Datagram

---

## MAC Filter Entry Commands

### action

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>action drop</b> <b>action forward</b> <b>no action</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>mac-filter>entry
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command configures the action for a MAC filter entry. The <b>action</b> keyword must be entered for the entry to be active. Any filter entry without the <b>action</b> keyword will be considered incomplete and will be inactive.</p> <p>If neither drop nor forward is specified, this is considered a No-Op filter entry used to explicitly set a filter entry inactive without modifying match criteria or removing the entry itself.</p> <p>Multiple action statements entered will overwrite previous actions parameters when defined. To remove a parameter, use the no form of the action command with the specified parameter.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the specified <b>action</b> statement. The filter entry is considered incomplete and hence rendered inactive without the <b>action</b> keyword.</p>
<b>Default</b>	none
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>drop</b> — Specifies packets matching the entry criteria will be dropped.</p> <p><b>forward</b> — Specifies packets matching the entry criteria will be forwarded.</p> <p>If neither drop nor forward is specified, the filter action is no-op and the filter entry is inactive.</p>

### match

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>match</b> <b>no match</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>mac-filter>entry
<b>Description</b>	<p>This command creates the context for entering/editing match criteria for the filter entry and specifies an Ethernet frame type for the entry. When the match criteria have been satisfied the action associated with the match criteria is executed.</p> <p>If more than one match criteria (within one match statement) are configured then all criteria must be satisfied (AND function) before the action associated with the match will be executed.</p> <p>A <b>match</b> context may consist of multiple match criteria, but multiple <b>match</b> statements cannot be entered per entry.</p> <p>The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the match criteria for the <i>entry-id</i>.</p>

## MAC Filter Entry Commands

- Parameters**
- frame-type** *keyword* — The **frame-type** keyword configures an Ethernet frame type to be used for the MAC filter match criteria.
  - ethernet\_II** — Specifies the frame type is Ethernet Type II.

---

## IP Filter Match Criteria

### dscp

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>dscp</b> <i>dscp-name</i> <b>no dscp</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter>entry>match config>filter>ipv6-filter>entry>match
<b>Description</b>	This command configures a DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) name to be used as an IP filter match criterion.  The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the DSCP match criterion.
<b>Default</b>	<b>no dscp</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>dscp-name</i> — Configure a dscp name that has been previously mapped to a value using the <b>dscp-name</b> command. The DiffServ code point may only be specified by its name.  <b>Values</b> be, cp1, cp2, cp3, cp4, cp5, cp6, cp7, cs1, cp9, af11, cp11, af12, cp13, af13, cp15, cs2, cp17, af21, cp19, af22, cp21, af23, cp23

### dst-ip

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>dst-ip</b> { <i>ip-address[/mask]</i> } [ <i>netmask</i> ] <b>no dst-ip</b> <b>dst-ip</b> { <i>ip-address/prefix-length</i> } <b>no dst-ip</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter>entry>match config>filter>ipv6-filter>entry>match
<b>Description</b>	This command configures a destination IP address range to be used as an IP filter match criterion.  To match on the destination IP address, specify the address and its associated mask, e.g. 10.1.0.0/16. The conventional notation of 10.1.0.0 255.255.0.0 may also be used.  The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the destination IP address match criterion.
<b>Default</b>	none
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i> — The IP prefix for the IP match criterion in dotted decimal notation.  <b>Values</b> 0.0.0.0 — 255.255.255.255  <i>ipv6-address</i> — The IPv6 prefix for the IP match criterion in dotted decimal notation.  <b>Values</b> ipv6-address x:x:x:x:x:x:x (eight 16-bit pieces) x:x:x:x:x::d.d.d.d

## IP Filter Match Criteria

x: [0..FFFF]H

d: [0..255]D

*mask* — The subnet mask length expressed as a decimal integer.

**Values** 0 — 32

*netmask* — Any mask expressed in dotted quad notation.

**Values** 0.0.0.0 — 255.255.255.255

**Values**

## dst-port

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>dst-port {eq} <i>dst-port-number</i></b> <b>no dst-port</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter>entry>match config>filter>ipv6-filter>entry>match
<b>Description</b>	This command configures a destination TCP or UDP port number for an IP filter match criterion. Note that an entry containing L4 match criteria will not match non-initial (2nd, 3rd, etc) fragments of a fragmented packet since only the first fragment contains the L4 information.  The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the destination port match criterion.
<b>Default</b>	<b>none</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>dst-port-number</i> — The destination port number to be used as a match criteria expressed as a decimal integer.  <b>Values</b> 1 — 65535

## fragment

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>fragment {true   false}</b> <b>no fragment</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter>entry>match
<b>Description</b>	Configures fragmented or non-fragmented IP packets as an IP filter match criterion. Note that an entry containing L4 match criteria will not match non-initial (2nd, 3rd, etc) fragments of a fragmented packet since only the first fragment contains the L4 information.  The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the match criterion.
<b>Default</b>	<b>no fragment</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>true</b> — Configures a match on all fragmented IP packets. A match will occur for all packets that have either the MF (more fragment) bit set OR have the Fragment Offset field of the IP header set to a non-zero value.

**false** — Configures a match on all non-fragmented IP packets. Non-fragmented IP packets are packets that have the MF bit set to zero and have the Fragment Offset field also set to zero.

## icmp-code

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>icmp-code</b> <i>icmp-code</i> <b>no icmp-code</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter>entry>match config>filter>ipv6-filter>entry>match
<b>Description</b>	Configures matching on ICMP code field in the ICMP header of an IP packet as a filter match criterion. Note that an entry containing L4 match criteria will not match non-initial (2nd, 3rd, etc) fragments of a fragmented packet since only the first fragment contains the L4 information.  This option is only meaningful if the protocol match criteria specifies ICMP (1).  The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the criterion from the match entry.
<b>Default</b>	<b>no icmp-code</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>icmp-code</i> — The ICMP code values that must be present to match.  <b>Values</b> 0 — 255

## icmp-type

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>icmp-type</b> <i>icmp-type</i> <b>no icmp-type</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter>entry>match config>filter>ipv6-filter>entry>match
<b>Description</b>	This command configures matching on the ICMP type field in the ICMP header of an IP or packet as a filter match criterion. Note that an entry containing L4 match criteria will not match non-initial (2nd, 3rd, etc) fragments of a fragmented packet since only the first fragment contains the L4 information.  This option is only meaningful if the protocol match criteria specifies ICMP (1).  The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the criterion from the match entry.
<b>Default</b>	<b>no icmp-type</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>icmp-type</i> — The ICMP type values that must be present to match.  <b>Values</b> 0 — 255

## option-present

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>option-present</b> {true   false} <b>no option-present</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter>entry>match
<b>Description</b>	This command configures matching packets that contain the option field in the IP header as an IP filter match criterion.  The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the checking of the option field in the IP header as a match criterion.
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>true</b> — Specifies matching on all IP packets that contain the option field in the header. A match will occur for all packets that have the option field present.  <b>false</b> — Specifies matching on IP packets that do not have any option field present in the IP header.

## src-ip

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>src-ip</b> { <i>ip-address</i> [/ <i>mask</i> ]} [ <i>netmask</i> ] <b>no src-ip</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter>entry>match
<b>Description</b>	This command configures a source IP address range to be used as an IP filter match criterion.  To match on the source IP address, specify the address and its associated mask, e.g. 10.1.0.0/16. The conventional notation of 10.1.0.0 255.255.0.0 may also be used.  If the filter is created to match 64-bit address, then the IPv6 address specified for the match must contain only first 64-bits (i.e. first 4 16-bit groups of the IPv6 address).  The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the source IP address match criterion.
<b>Default</b>	<b>no src-ip</b>
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-address</i> — The IP prefix for the IP match criterion in dotted decimal notation.  <b>Values</b> 0.0.0.0 — 255.255.255.255  <i>mask</i> — The subnet mask length expressed as a decimal integer.  <b>Values</b> 0 — 32  <i>netmask</i> — Any mask expressed in dotted quad notation.  <b>Values</b> 0.0.0.0 — 255.255.255.255

## src-port

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>src-port {eq} <i>src-port-number</i></b> <b>no src-port</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter>entry>match config>filter>ipv6-filter>entry>match
<b>Description</b>	This command configures a source TCP or UDP port number for an IP filter match criterion. Note that an entry containing L4 match criteria will not match non-initial (2nd, 3rd, etc) fragments of a fragmented packet since only the first fragment contains the L4 information.  The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the source port match criterion.
<b>Default</b>	no src-port
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>src-port-number</i> — The source port number to be used as a match criteria expressed as a decimal integer.  <b>Values</b> 0 — 65535

## tcp-ack

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>tcp-ack {true   false}</b> <b>no tcp-ack</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter>entry>match config>filter>ipv6-filter>entry>match
<b>Description</b>	This command configures matching on the ACK bit being set or reset in the control bits of the TCP header of an IP packet as an IP filter match criterion. Note that an entry containing L4 match criteria will not match non-initial (2nd, 3rd, etc) fragments of a fragmented packet since only the first fragment contains the L4 information.  The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the criterion from the match entry.
<b>Default</b>	no tcp-ack
<b>Parameters</b>	<b>true</b> — Specifies matching on IP packets that have the ACK bit set in the control bits of the TCP header of an IP packet.  <b>false</b> — Specifies matching on IP packets that do not have the ACK bit set in the control bits of the TCP header of the IP packet.

## tcp-syn

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>tcp-syn {true   false}</b> <b>no tcp-syn</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter>entry>match config>filter>ipv6-filter>entry>match

## IP Filter Match Criteria

- Description** This command configures matching on the SYN bit being set or reset in the control bits of the TCP header of an IP packet as an IP filter match criterion. Note that an entry containing L4 match criteria will not match non-initial (2nd, 3rd, etc) fragments of a fragmented packet since only the first fragment contains the L4 information.
- The SYN bit is normally set when the source of the packet wants to initiate a TCP session with the specified destination IP address.
- The **no** form of the command removes the criterion from the match entry.
- Default** **no tcp-syn**
- Parameters** **true** — Specifies matching on IP packets that have the SYN bit set in the control bits of the TCP header.
- false** — Specifies matching on IP packets that do not have the SYN bit set in the control bits of the TCP header.

---

## MAC Filter Match Criteria

### dot1p

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>dot1p</b> <i>ip-value</i> [ <i>mask</i> ] <b>no dot1p</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>mac-filter>entry>match
<b>Description</b>	Configures an IEEE 802.1p value or range to be used as a MAC filter match criterion. When a frame is missing the 802.1p bits, specifying an dot1p match criterion will fail for the frame and result in a non-match for the MAC filter entry. The <b>no</b> form of the command removes the criterion from the match entry. Egress Dot1p values used for matching will correspond to the Dot1p values used for remarking.
<b>Default</b>	no dot1p
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ip-value</i> — The IEEE 802.1p value in decimal. <b>Values</b> 0 — 7 <i>mask</i> — This 3-bit mask can be configured using the following formats:

Format Style	Format Syntax	Example
Decimal	D	4
Hexadecimal	0xH	0x4
Binary	0bBBB	0b100

To select a range from 4 up to 7 specify *p-value* of 4 and a *mask* of 0b100 for value and mask.

**Default** 7 (decimal)

**Values** 1 — 7 (decimal)

## dst-mac

- Syntax** `dst-mac ieee-address [mask]`  
**no dst-mac**
- Context** config>filter>mac-filter>entry>match
- Description** Configures a destination MAC address or range to be used as a MAC filter match criterion. The **no** form of the command removes the destination mac address as the match criterion.
- Default** no dst-mac
- Parameters** *ieee-address* — The MAC address to be used as a match criterion.
- Values** HH:HH:HH:HH:HH:HH or HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH where H is a hexadecimal digit
- mask* — A 48-bit mask to match a range of MAC address values.
- This 48-bit mask can be configured using the following formats:

Format Style	Format Syntax	Example
Decimal	DDDDDDDDDDDDDD	281474959933440
Hexadecimal	0xHHHHHHHHHHHH	0xFFFFFFFF000000
Binary	0bBBBBBBB...B	0b11110000...B

To configure so that all packets with a source MAC OUI value of 00-03-FA are subject to a match condition then the entry should be specified as: 0003FA000000 0xFFFFFFFF000000

- Default** 0xFFFFFFFFFFFFF (exact match)
- Values** HH:HH:HH:HH:HH:HH or HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH where H is a hexadecimal digit

## etype

- Syntax** `etype ethernet-type`  
**no etype**
- Context** config>filter>mac-filter>entry>match
- Description** Configures an Ethernet type II Ethertype value to be used as a MAC filter match criterion. The Ethernet type field is a two-byte field used to identify the protocol carried by the Ethernet frame. For example, 0800 is used to identify the IPv4 packets. The Ethernet type field is used by the Ethernet version-II frames. IEEE 802.3 Ethernet frames do not use the type field. The **no** form of the command removes the previously entered etype field as the match criteria.

<b>Default</b>	no etype
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>ethernet-type</i> — The Ethernet type II frame Ethertype value to be used as a match criterion expressed in hexadecimal.
	<b>Values</b> 0x0600 — 0xFFFF

## inner-dot1p

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>inner-tag</b> <i>value</i> [ <i>vid-mask</i> ] <b>no inner-tag</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>mac-filter>entry>match
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C Configures the Dot1p value to be used to match against the Dot1p value in the inner tag (the one that follows the outermost tag in the packet) of the received packet. The no form of this command removes the previously entered dot1p value as the match criteria.
<b>Default</b>	no inner-dot1p
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>dot1p-value</i> — Specify the Dot1p value to match. <b>Values</b> [0..7] <i>dot1p-mask</i> — Specify the mask value to match a range of Dot1p values. <b>Values</b> [0..7] - accepts decimal hex or binary

## inner-tag

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>inner-tag</b> <i>value</i> [ <i>vid-mask</i> ] <b>no inner-tag</b>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>mac-filter>entry>match
<b>Description</b>	<b>Platforms Supported:</b> 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C Configures the VLAN value to be used to match against the VLAN value in the inner tag (the one that follows the outermost tag in the packet) of the received packet. The optional vid_mask is defaulted to 4095 (exact match) but may be specified to allow pattern matching. The masking operation is ((value & vid-mask) == (tag & vid-mask)). A value of 6 and a mask of 7 would match all VIDs with the lower 3 bits set to 6. The no form of this command removes the previously entered VLAN tag value as the match criteria.
<b>Default</b>	no inner-tag

## MAC Filter Match Criteria

- Parameters** *value* — Specify the VLAN value to use for the match  
**Values** [0..4095] decimal or [0x0..0xFFF] hex
- vid-mask* — Specify the mask value to match a range of VLAN values.  
**Values** [1..4095] decimal or [0x1..0xFFF] hex

### outer-dot1p

- Syntax** **outer-tag** *value* [*vid-mask*]  
**no outer-tag**
- Context** config>filter>mac-filter>entry>match
- Description** **Platforms Supported:** 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C  
Configures the Dot1p value to be used to match against the Dot1p value in the outermost tag of the received packet.  
The no form of this command removes the previously entered dot1p value as the match criteria.
- Default** no outer-dot1p
- Parameters** *dot1p-value* — Specify the Dot1p value to match.  
**Values** [0..7]
- dot1p-mask* — Specify the mask value to match a range of Dot1p values.  
**Values** [0..7] - accepts decimal hex or binary

### outer-tag

- Syntax** **outer-tag** *value* [*vid-mask*]  
**no outer-tag**
- Context** config>filter>mac-filter>entry>match
- Description** **Platforms Supported:** 7210 SAS-K2F2T1C and 7210 SAS-K2F4T6C  
Configures the VLAN value to be used to match against the VLAN value in the inner tag (the one that follows the outermost tag in the packet) of the received packet.  
The optional vid\_mask is defaulted to 4095 (exact match) but may be specified to allow pattern matching. The masking operation is ((value & vid-mask) == (tag & vid-mask)). A value of 6 and a mask of 7 would match all VIDs with the lower 3 bits set to 6.  
The no form of this command removes the previously entered VLAN tag value as the match criteria.

- Default** no outer-tag
- Parameters** *value* — Specify the VLAN value to use for the match  
**Values** [0..4095] decimal or [0x0..0xFFF] hex
- vid-mask* — Specify the mask value to match a range of VLAN values.  
**Values** [1..4095] decimal or [0x1..0xFFF] hex

## src-mac

- Syntax** **src-mac** *ieee-address* [*ieee-address-mask*]  
**no src-mac**
- Context** config>filter>mac-filter>entry
- Description** Configures a source MAC address or range to be used as a MAC filter match criterion. The **no** form of the command removes the source mac as the match criteria.
- Default** no src-mac
- Parameters** *ieee-address* — Enter the 48-bit IEEE mac address to be used as a match criterion.  
**Values** HH:HH:HH:HH:HH:HH or HH-HH-HH-HH-HH-HH where H is a hexadecimal digit
- ieee-address-mask* — This 48-bit mask can be configured using:

Format Style	Format Syntax	Example
Decimal	DDDDDDDDDDDDDD	281474959933440
Hexadecimal	0xHHHHHHHHHHHH	0x0FFFFFF000000
Binary	0bBBBBBBB...B	0b11110000...B

To configure so that all packets with a source MAC OUI value of 00-03-FA are subject to a match condition then the entry should be specified as: 003FA000000 0xFFFFFFFF000000

- Default** 0xFFFFFFFFFFFF (exact match)
- Values** 0x0000000000000000 — 0xFFFFFFFFFFFF

---

## Policy and Entry Maintenance Commands

### copy

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>copy</b> { <b>ip-filter</b>   <b>mac-filter</b> } <i>source-filter-id</i> <i>dest-filter-id</i> <i>dest-filter-id</i> [ <b>overwrite</b> ]
<b>Context</b>	config>filter
<b>Description</b>	This command copies existing filter list entries for a specific filter ID to another filter ID. The <b>copy</b> command is a configuration level maintenance tool used to create new filters using existing filters. It also allows bulk modifications to an existing policy with the use of the <b>overwrite</b> keyword. If <b>overwrite</b> is not specified, an error will occur if the destination policy ID exists.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><b>ip-filter</b> — Indicates that the <i>source-filter-id</i> and the <i>dest-filter-id</i> are IP filter IDs.</p> <p><b>mac-filter</b> — Indicates that the <i>source-filter-id</i> and the <i>dest-filter-id</i> are MAC filter IDs.</p> <p><i>source-filter-id</i> — The <i>source-filter-id</i> identifies the source filter policy from which the copy command will attempt to copy. The filter policy must exist within the context of the preceding keyword (<b>ip-filter</b> or <b>mac-filter</b>).</p> <p><i>dest-filter-id</i> — The <i>dest-filter-id</i> identifies the destination filter policy to which the copy command will attempt to copy. If the <b>overwrite</b> keyword does not follow, the filter policy ID cannot already exist within the system for the filter type the copy command is issued for. If the <b>overwrite</b> keyword is present, the destination policy ID may or may not exist.</p> <p><b>overwrite</b> — The <b>overwrite</b> keyword specifies that the destination filter ID may exist. If it does, everything in the existing destination filter ID will be completely overwritten with the contents of the source filter ID. If the destination filter ID exists, either <b>overwrite</b> must be specified or an error message will be returned. If <b>overwrite</b> is specified, the function of copying from source to destination occurs in a ‘break before make’ manner and therefore should be handled with care.</p>

### filter-name

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>filter-name</b> <i>filter-name</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter config>filter>ipv6-filter config>filter>mac-filter
<b>Description</b>	This command configures filter-name attribute of a given filter. filter-name, when configured, can be used instead of filter ID to reference the given policy in the CLI.
<b>Default</b>	no filter-name
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>filter-name</i> — A string of up to 64 characters uniquely identifying this filter policy.

## renum

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>renum</b> <i>old-entry-id</i> <i>new-entry-id</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>ip-filter config>filter>ipv6-filter config>filter>mac-filter
<b>Description</b>	This command renumbers existing MAC or IP filter entries to properly sequence filter entries. This may be required in some cases since the OS exits when the first match is found and executes the actions according to the accompanying action command. This requires that entries be sequenced correctly from most to least explicit.
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>old-entry-id</i> — Enter the entry number of an existing entry. <b>Values</b> 1 — 65535 <i>new-entry-id</i> — Enter the new entry-number to be assigned to the old entry. <b>Values</b> 1 — 65535

## type

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>type</b> <i>filter-type</i>
<b>Context</b>	config>filter>mac-filter
<b>Description</b>	This command configures the type of mac-filter as normal, ISID or VID types.
<b>Default</b>	normal
<b>Parameters</b>	<i>filter-type</i> — Specifies which type of entries this MAC filter can contain. <b>Values</b> normal — Regular match criteria are allowed; ISID or VID filter match criteria not allowed. isid — Only ISID match criteria are allowed. vid — Only VID match criteria are allowed on ethernet_II frame types.



---

## Show Commands

### download-failed

- Syntax** `download-failed`
- Context** `show>filter`
- Description** This command shows all filter entries for which the download has failed.
- Output** **download-failed Output** — The following table describes the filter download-failed output.

Label	Description
Filter-type	Displays the filter type.
Filter-ID	Displays the ID of the filter.
Filter-Entry	Displays the entry number of the filter.

### Sample Output

```
A:ALA-48# show filter download-failed
=====
Filter entries for which download failed
=====
Filter-type   Filter-Id   Filter-Entry
-----
ip            1           10
=====
A:ALA-48#
```

### ip

- Syntax** `ip <ip-filter-id> [association|counters]`  
`ip <ip-filter-id> entry <entry-id> [counters]`
- Context** `show>filter`
- Description** This command shows IP filter information.
- Parameters** *ip-filter-id* — Displays detailed information for the specified filter ID and its filter entries.
- Values** 1 — 65535
- entry** *entry-id* — Displays information on the specified filter entry ID for the specified filter ID only.
- Values** 1 — 65535

**associations** — Appends information as to where the filter policy ID is applied to the detailed filter policy ID output.

**counters** — Displays counter information for the specified filter ID. Note that egress counters count the packets without Layer 2 encapsulation. Ingress counters count the packets with Layer 2 encapsulation.

**type *entry-type*** — Displays information on the specified filter ID for the specified *entry-type* only

**Output Show Filter (no filter-id specified)** — The following table describes the command output for the command when no filter ID is specified.

Label	Description
Filter Id	The IP filter ID
Scope	Template – The filter policy is of type template. Exclusive – The filter policy is of type exclusive.
Applied	No – The filter policy ID has not been applied. Yes – The filter policy ID is applied.
Description	The IP filter policy description.

**Sample Output**

```
A:ALA-49# show filter ip
=====
IP Filters
=====
Filter-Id Scope    Applied Description
-----
1          Template Yes
3          Template Yes
6          Template Yes
10         Template No
11         Template No
-----
Num IP filters: 5
=====
A:ALA-49#

*A:Dut-C>config>filter# show filter ip
=====
IP Filters                                     Total:      2
=====
Filter-Id  Scope    Applied Description
-----
10001     Template Yes
fSpec-1   Template Yes    BGP FlowSpec filter for the Base router
-----
Num IP filters: 2
=====
```

```
*A:Dut-C>config>filter#
```

**Output** **Show Filter (with filter-id specified)** — The following table describes the command output for the command when a filter ID is specified.

Label	Description
Filter Id	The IP filter policy ID.
Scope	Template – The filter policy is of type template. Exclusive – The filter policy is of type exclusive.
Entries	The number of entries configured in this filter ID.
Description	The IP filter policy description.
Applied	No – The filter policy ID has not been applied. Yes – The filter policy ID is applied.
Def. Action	Forward – The default action for the filter ID for packets that do not match the filter entries is to forward. Drop – The default action for the filter ID for packets that do not match the filter entries is to drop.
Filter Match Criteria	IP – Indicates the filter is an IP filter policy.
Entry	The filter ID filter entry ID. If the filter entry ID indicates the entry is (Inactive), then the filter entry is incomplete as no action has been specified.
ICMP Type	The ICMP type match criterion. Undefined indicates no ICMP type specified.
Fragment	False – Configures a match on all non-fragmented IP packets. True – Configures a match on all fragmented IP packets. Off – Fragments are not a matching criteria. All fragments and non-fragments implicitly match.
TCP-syn	False – Configures a match on packets with the SYN flag set to false. True – Configured a match on packets with the SYN flag set to true. Off – The state of the TCP SYN flag is not considered as part of the match criteria.
Match action	Default – The filter does not have an explicit forward or drop match action specified. If the filter entry ID indicates the entry is Inactive, the filter entry is incomplete, no action was specified. Drop – Drop packets matching the filter entry.

Label	Description (Continued)
	Forward – The explicit action to perform is forwarding of the packet.
Ing. Matches	The number of ingress filter matches/hits for the filter entry.
Src. Port	The source TCP or UDP port number.
Dest. Port	The destination TCP or UDP port numbers.
Dscp	The DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) name.
ICMP Code	The ICMP code field in the ICMP header of an IP packet.
Option-present	Off – Specifies not to search for packets that contain the option field or have an option field of zero.  On – Matches packets that contain the option field or have an option field of zero be used as IP filter match criteria.
TCP-ack	False – Configures a match on packets with the ACK flag set to false.  True – Configures a match on packets with the ACK flag set to true.  Off – The state of the TCP ACK flag is not considered as part of the match criteria. as part of the match criteria.
Egr. Matches	The number of egress filter matches/hits for the filter entry.

**Sample Output**

```
A:ALA-49>config>filter# show filter ip 3
=====
IP Filter
=====
Filter Id      : 3                               Applied       : Yes
Scope         : Template                       Def. Action   : Drop
Entries       : 1
-----
Filter Match Criteria : IP
-----
Entry         : 10
Src. IP       : 10.1.1.1/24                     Src. Port     : None
Dest. IP      : 0.0.0.0/0                       Dest. Port    : None
Protocol      : 2                               Dscp         : Undefined
ICMP Type     : Undefined                       ICMP Code    : Undefined
TCP-syn       : Off                             TCP-ack      : Off
Match action  : Drop
Ing. Matches  : 0                               Egr. Matches  : 0
=====
A:ALA-49>config>filter#

*A:Dut-C>config>filter# show filter ip fSpec-1 associations
=====
```

```

IP Filter
=====
Filter Id      : fSpec-1                      Applied       : Yes
Scope         : Template                     Def. Action   : Forward
Radius Ins Pt: n/a
CrCtl. Ins Pt: n/a
Entries       : 2 (insert By Bgp)
Description   : BGP FlowSpec filter for the Base router
-----
Filter Association : IP
-----
Service Id    : 1                            Type          : IES
- SAP        1/1/3:1.1 (merged in ip-fltr 10001)
=====
*A:Dut-C>config>filter#

*A:Dut-C>config>filter# show filter ip 10001
=====
IP Filter
=====
Filter Id      : 10001                      Applied       : Yes
Scope         : Template                     Def. Action   : Drop
Radius Ins Pt: n/a
CrCtl. Ins Pt: n/a
Entries       : 1
BGP Entries   : 2
Description   : (Not Specified)
-----
Filter Match Criteria : IP
-----
Entry         : 1
Description   : (Not Specified)
Log Id       : n/a
Src. IP      : 0.0.0.0/0                    Src. Port     : None
Dest. IP     : 0.0.0.0/0                    Dest. Port    : None
Protocol     : 6                           Dscp         : Undefined
ICMP Type    : Undefined                   ICMP Code     : Undefined
Fragment     : Off                         Option-present : Off
Sampling     : Off                         Int. Sampling : On
IP-Option    : 0/0                         Multiple Option: Off
TCP-syn      : Off                         TCP-ack      : Off
Match action : Forward
Next Hop     : Not Specified
Ing. Matches : 0 pkts
Egr. Matches : 0 pkts

Entry        : fSpec-1-32767 - inserted by BGP FlowSpec
Description  : (Not Specified)
Log Id       : n/a
Src. IP      : 0.0.0.0/0                    Src. Port     : None
Dest. IP     : 0.0.0.0/0                    Dest. Port    : None
Protocol     : 6                           Dscp         : Undefined
ICMP Type    : Undefined                   ICMP Code     : Undefined
Fragment     : Off                         Option-present : Off
Sampling     : Off                         Int. Sampling : On
IP-Option    : 0/0                         Multiple Option: Off
TCP-syn      : Off                         TCP-ack      : Off
Match action : Drop

```

## Show Commands

```
Ing. Matches : 0 pkts
Egr. Matches : 0 pkts

Entry      : fSpec-1-49151 - inserted by BGP FLOWSpec
Description : (Not Specified)
Log Id     : n/a
Src. IP    : 0.0.0.0/0
Dest. IP   : 0.0.0.0/0
Protocol   : 17
ICMP Type  : Undefined
Fragment   : Off
Sampling   : Off
IP-Option  : 0/0
TCP-syn    : Off
Match action : Drop
Ing. Matches : 0 pkts
Egr. Matches : 0 pkts

Src. Port   : None
Dest. Port  : None
Dscp        : Undefined
ICMP Code   : Undefined
Option-present : Off
Int. Sampling : On
Multiple Option: Off
TCP-ack     : Off
```

```
=====
*A:Dut-C>config>filter#
```

**Output Show Filter (with time-range specified)** — If a time-range is specified for a filter entry, the following is displayed.

```
A:ALA-49# show filter ip 10
=====
IP Filter
=====
Filter Id      : 10
Scope          : Template
Entries        : 2
Applied        : No
Def. Action    : Drop
-----
Filter Match Criteria : IP
-----
Entry      : 1010
time-range : day
Src. IP    : 0.0.0.0/0
Dest. IP   : 10.10.100.1/24
Protocol   : Undefined
ICMP Type  : Undefined
Fragment   : Off
TCP-syn    : Off
Match action : Forward
Ing. Matches : 0
Cur. Status : Inactive
Src. Port    : None
Dest. Port   : None
Dscp         : Undefined
ICMP Code    : Undefined
Option-present : Off
TCP-ack      : Off
Egr. Matches : 0

Entry      : 1020
time-range : night
Src. IP    : 0.0.0.0/0
Dest. IP   : 10.10.1.1/16
Protocol   : Undefined
ICMP Type  : Undefined
Fragment   : Off
TCP-syn    : Off
Match action : Forward
Ing. Matches : 0
Cur. Status : Active
Src. Port    : None
Dest. Port   : None
Dscp         : Undefined
ICMP Code    : Undefined
Option-present : Off
TCP-ack      : Off
Egr. Matches : 0
=====
A:ALA-49#
```

**Output** **Show Filter Associations** — The following table describes the fields that display when the **associations** keyword is specified.

Label	Description
Filter Id	The IP filter policy ID.
Scope	Template – The filter policy is of type Template. Exclusive – The filter policy is of type Exclusive.
Entries	The number of entries configured in this filter ID.
Applied	No – The filter policy ID has not been applied. Yes – The filter policy ID is applied.
Def. Action	Forward – The default action for the filter ID for packets that do not match the filter entries is to forward. Drop – The default action for the filter ID for packets that do not match the filter entries is to drop.
Service Id	The service ID on which the filter policy ID is applied.
SAP	The Service Access Point on which the filter policy ID is applied.
(Ingress)	The filter policy ID is applied as an ingress filter policy on the interface.
(Egress)	The filter policy ID is applied as an egress filter policy on the interface.
Type	The type of service of the service ID.

### Sample Output

```
A:ALA-49# show filter ip 1 associations
=====
IP Filter
=====
Filter Id      : 1                      Applied       : Yes
Scope         : Template                Def. Action   : Drop
Entries       : 1
-----
Filter Association : IP
-----
Service Id    : 1001                    Type          : VPLS
- SAP 1/1/1:1001 (Ingress)
Service Id    : 2000                    Type          :
- SAP 1/1/1:2000 (Ingress)
=====
A:ALA-49#
```

**Output Show Filter Associations (with TOD-suite specified)** — If a filter is referred to in a TOD Suite assignment, it is displayed in the show filter associations command output:

```
A:ALA-49# show filter ip 160 associations
=====
IP Filter
=====
Filter Id      : 160                               Applied       : No
Scope         : Template                           Def. Action   : Drop
Entries       : 0
-----
Filter Association : IP
-----
Tod-suite "english_suite"
- ingress, time-range "day" (priority 5)
=====
A:ALA-49#
```

**Output Show Filter Counters** — The following table describes the output fields when the **counters** keyword is specified..

Label	Description
IP Filter Filter Id	The IP filter policy ID.
Scope	Template – The filter policy is of type Template. Exclusive – The filter policy is of type Exclusive.
Applied	No – The filter policy ID has not been applied. Yes – The filter policy ID is applied.
Def. Action	Forward – The default action for the filter ID for packets that do not match the filter entries is to forward. Drop – The default action for the filter ID for packets that do not match the filter entries is to drop.
Filter Match Criteria	IP – Indicates the filter is an IP filter policy.
Entry	The filter ID filter entry ID. If the filter entry ID indicates the entry is (Inactive), then the filter entry is incomplete as no action has been specified.
Ing. Matches	The number of ingress filter matches/hits for the filter entry.
Egr. Matches	The number of egress filter matches/hits for the filter entry.
	Note that egress counters count the packets without Layer 2 encapsulation. Ingress counters count the packets with Layer 2 encapsulation.

## ipv6

- Syntax** `ipv6 {ipv6-filter-id [entry entry-id] [association | counters]}`
- Context** `show>filter`
- Description** This command shows IPv6 filter information.
- Parameters** *ipv6-filter-id* — Displays detailed information for the specified IPv6 filter ID and filter entries.  
**Values** 1 — 65535
- entry entry-id* — Displays information on the specified IPv6 filter entry ID for the specified filter ID.  
**Values** 1 — 9999
- associations* — Appends information as to where the IPv6 filter policy ID is applied to the detailed filter policy ID output.
- counters* — Displays counter information for the specified IPv6 filter ID.
- Note that egress counters count the packets without Layer 2 encapsulation. Ingress counters count the packets with Layer 2 encapsulation.
- Output** **Show Filter (no filter-id specified)** — The following table describes the command output for the command when no filter ID is specified.

**Table 16: Show Filter (no filter-id specified)**

Label	Description
Filter Id	The IP filter ID.
Scope Template	The filter policy is of type template.
Exclusive	The filter policy is of type exclusive.
Applied	No - The filter policy ID has not been applied. Yes - The filter policy ID is applied.
Description	The IP filter policy description.

**Sample Output**

```
*A:7210SAS>show>filter# ipv6

=====
IPv6 Filters                                     Total:    1
=====
Filter-Id Scope   Applied Description
-----
1           Template Yes
-----
Num IPv6 filters: 1
=====
*A:7210SAS>show>filter#
```

**Output** **Show Filter (with filter-id specified)** — The following table describes the command output for the command when a filter ID is specified.

**Table 17: Show Filter (with filter-id specified)**

Label	Description
Filter Id	The IP filter policy ID.
Scope	Template — The filter policy is of type template. Exclusive — The filter policy is of type exclusive.
Entries	The number of entries configured in this filter ID.
Description	The IP filter policy description.
Applied	No — The filter policy ID has not been applied. Yes — The filter policy ID is applied.
Def. Action	Forward — The default action for the filter ID for packets that do not match the filter entries is to forward. Drop — The default action for the filter ID for packets that do not match the filter entries is to drop.
Filter Match Criteria	IP — Indicates the filter is an IP filter policy.
Entry	The filter ID filter entry ID. If the filter entry ID indicates the entry is (Inactive), then the filter entry is incomplete as no action has been specified.
Src. IP	The source IP address and mask match criterion. 0.0.0.0/0 indicates no criterion specified for the filter entry.
Dest. IP	The destination IP address and mask match criterion. 0.0.0.0/0 indicates no criterion specified for the filter entry.
ICMP Type	The ICMP type match criterion. Undefined indicates no ICMP type specified.
IP-Option	Specifies matching packets with a specific IP option or a range of IP options in the IP header for IP filter match criteria.
TCP-syn	False — Configures a match on packets with the SYN flag set to false. True — Configured a match on packets with the SYN flag set to true. Off — The state of the TCP SYN flag is not considered as part of the match criteria.

**Table 17: Show Filter (with filter-id specified)**

Match action	Default — The filter does not have an explicit forward or drop match action specified. If the filter entry ID indicates the entry is (Inactive), then the filter entry is incomplete as no action has been specified. Drop — Drop packets matching the filter entry. Forward — The explicit action to perform is forwarding of the packet. If the action is Forward, then if configured the nexthop information should be displayed, including Nexthop: <IP address>, Indirect: <IP address> or Interface: <IP interface name>.
Ing. Matches	The number of ingress filter matches/hits for the filter entry.
Src. Port	The source TCP or UDP port number or port range.
Dest. Port	The destination TCP or UDP port number or port range.
Dscp	The DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) name.
ICMP Code	The ICMP code field in the ICMP header of an IP packet.
TCP-ack	False — Configures a match on packets with the ACK flag set to false. True — Configured a match on packets with the ACK flag set to true. Off — The state of the TCP ACK flag is not considered as part of the match criteria
Ing. Matches	The number of ingress filter matches/hits for the filter entry.
Egr. Matches	The number of egress filter matches or hits for the filter entry.

**Sample Output**

```
*A:7210SAS>show>filter# ipv6 1

=====
IPv6 Filter
=====
Filter Id      : 1                               Applied       : Yes
Scope         : Template                       Def. Action   : Drop
Entries       : 2
Description   : (Not Specified)
-----
Filter Match Criteria : IPv6
-----
Entry         : 1
Description   : Test
Src. IP       : 1::1/128                       Src. Port     : None
Dest. IP      : ::/0                           Dest. Port    : None
Next Header   : Undefined                       Dscp         : Undefined
```

## Show Commands

```

ICMP Type      : Undefined          ICMP Code      : Undefined
TCP-syn       : Off                TCP-ack       : Off
Match action  : Forward
Ing. Matches  : 0 pkts
Egr. Matches  : 0 pkts

```

```

Entry         : 2
Description   : (Not Specified)
Src. IP      : ::/0                Src. Port     : None
Dest. IP     : 1:2::1AFC/128      Dest. Port    : None
Next Header  : Undefined          Dscp         : Undefined
ICMP Type    : Undefined          ICMP Code     : Undefined
TCP-syn      : Off                TCP-ack      : Off
Match action : Drop
Ing. Matches : 819 pkts
Egr. Matches : 0 pkts

```

```

=====
*A:7210SAS>show>filter#

```

**Output**    **Show Filter Associations** — The following table describes the fields that display when the associations keyword is specified.

**Table 18: Show Filter Associations**

Label	Description
Filter Id	The IPv6 filter policy ID.
Scope	Template — The filter policy is of type Template. Exclusive — The filter policy is of type Exclusive.
Entries	The number of entries configured in this filter ID.
Applied	No — The filter policy ID has not been applied. Yes — The filter policy ID is applied.
Def. Action	Forward — The default action for the filter ID for packets that do not match the filter entries is to forward. Drop — The default action for the filter ID for packets that do not match the filter entries is to drop.
Description	The IP filter policy description.
Service Id	The service ID on which the filter policy ID is applied.
SAP	The Service Access Point on which the filter policy ID is applied. (Ingress) The filter policy ID is applied as an ingress filter policy on the interface. (Egress) The filter policy ID is applied as an egress filter policy on the interface.
Type	The type of service of the service ID.

**Sample Output**

```
*A:7210SAS>show>filter# ipv6 1 associations

=====
IPv6 Filter
=====
Filter Id      : 1                               Applied       : Yes
Scope         : Template                       Def. Action   : Drop
Entries       : 2
Description   : (Not Specified)
-----
Filter Association : IPv6
-----
Service Id    : 1                               Type          : Epipe
- SAP        1/1/1:1 (Ingress)
Service Id    : 2                               Type          : VPLS
- SAP        1/1/1:2 (Ingress)
- SAP        1/1/1:3 (Ingress)
=====
*A:7210SAS>show>filter#
```

**Output** **Show Filter Counters** — The following table describes the output fields when the counterskeyword is specified.

**Table 19: Show Filter Counters**

Label	Description
Filter Id	The IPv6 filter policy ID.
Scope	Template — The filter policy is of type Template. Exclusive — The filter policy is of type Exclusive.
Entries	The number of entries configured in this filter ID.
Applied	No — The filter policy ID has not been applied. Yes — The filter policy ID is applied.
Def. Action	Forward — The default action for the filter ID for packets that do not match the filter entries is to forward. Drop — The default action for the filter ID for packets that do not match the filter entries is to drop.
Description	The IP filter policy description.
Entry	The filter ID filter entry ID. If the filter entry ID indicates the entry is (Inactive), then the filter entry is incomplete as no action has been specified.

**Table 19: Show Filter Counters**

Ing. Matches	The number of ingress filter matches/hits for the filter entry.
Egr. Matches	The number of egress filter matches/hits for the filter entry. Note that egress counters count the packets without Layer 2 encapsulation. Ingress counters count the packets with Layer 2 encapsulation.

**Sample Output**

```
*A:7210SAS>show>filter# ipv6 1 counters

=====
IPv6 Filter
=====
Filter Id      : 1                               Applied       : Yes
Scope         : Template                       Def. Action   : Drop
Entries       : 2
Description   : (Not Specified)
-----
Filter Match Criteria : IPv6
-----
Entry         : 1
Ing. Matches  : 0 pkts
Egr. Matches  : 0 pkts

Entry         : 2
Ing. Matches  : 819 pkts
Egr. Matches  : 0 pkts

=====
*A:7210SAS>show>filter#
```

mac

- Syntax**    **mac** [*mac-filter-id* [**associations** | **counters**] [**entry** *entry-id*]]
- Context**    show>filter
- Description** This command displays MAC filter information.
- Parameters** *mac-filter-id* — Displays detailed information for the specified filter ID and its filter entries.
  - Values**        1— 65535
  - associations** — Appends information as to where the filter policy ID is applied to the detailed filter policy ID output.
  - counters**       — Displays counter information for the specified filter ID.
  - entry** *entry-id* — Displays information on the specified filter entry ID for the specified filter ID only.
    - Values**        1 — 65535

**Output No Parameters Specified** — When no parameters are specified, a brief listing of IP filters is produced. The following table describes the command output for the command.

**Filter ID Specified** — When the filter ID is specified, detailed filter information for the filter and its entries is produced. The following table describes the command output for the command.

Label	Description
MAC Filter Filter Id	The MAC filter policy ID.
Scope	Template – The filter policy is of type Template. Exclusive – The filter policy is of type Exclusive.
Description	The IP filter policy description.
Applied	No – The filter policy ID has not been applied. Yes – The filter policy ID is applied.
Def. Action	Forward – The default action for the filter ID for packets that do not match the filter entries is to forward. Drop – The default action for the filter ID for packets that do not match the filter entries is to drop.
Filter Match Criteria	MAC – Indicates the filter is an MAC filter policy.
Entry	The filter ID filter entry ID. If the filter entry ID indicates the entry is (Inactive), then the filter entry is incomplete as no action has been specified.
Description	The filter entry description.
FrameType	Ethernet – The entry ID match frame type is Ethernet IEEE 802.3. Ethernet II – The entry ID match frame type is Ethernet Type II.
Src MAC	The source MAC address and mask match criterion. When both the MAC address and mask are all zeroes, no criterion specified for the filter entry.
Dest MAC	The destination MAC address and mask match criterion. When both the MAC address and mask are all zeroes, no criterion specified for the filter entry.
Dot1p	The IEEE 802.1p value for the match criteria. Undefined indicates no value is specified.
Outer Dot1p	The IEEE 802.1p value for the match criteria used to match the Dot1p in the outermost VLAN tag. Undefined indicates no value is specified.
inner Dot1p	The IEEE 802.1p value for the match criteria used to match the Dot1p in the inner VLAN tag. Undefined indicates no value is specified.

Label	Description (Continued)
Outer TagVal	The VLAN ID value for the match criteria used to match the VLAN ID in the outermost VLAN tag. Undefined indicates no value is specified.
Inner TagVal	The IEEE 802.1p value for the match criteria used to match the Dot1p in the inner VLAN tag. Undefined indicates no value is specified.
Ethertype	The Ethertype value match criterion.
Match action	Default – The filter does not have an explicit forward or drop match action specified. If the filter entry ID indicates the entry is Inactive, the filter entry is incomplete, no action was specified. Drop – Packets matching the filter entry criteria will be dropped. Forward – Packets matching the filter entry criteria is forwarded.
Ing. Matches	The number of ingress filter matches/hits for the filter entry.
Egr. Matches	The number of egress filter matches/hits for the filter entry.

**Sample Detailed Output**

```

=====
Mac Filter : 200
=====
Filter Id      : 200                      Applied       : No
Scope         : Exclusive                 D. Action    : Drop
Description   : Forward SERVER sourced packets
-----
Filter Match Criteria : Mac
-----
Entry         : 200                      FrameType    : 802.2SNAP
Description   : Not Available
Src Mac      : 00:00:5a:00:00:00 ff:ff:ff:00:00:00
Dest Mac     : 00:00:00:00:00:00 00:00:00:00:00:00
Dot1p        : Undefined                 Ethertype    : 802.2SNAP
Match action  : Forward
Ing. Matches  : 0                        Egr. Matches : 0
Entry        : 300 (Inactive)           FrameType    : Ethernet
Description   : Not Available
Src Mac      : 00:00:00:00:00:00 00:00:00:00:00:00
Dest Mac     : 00:00:00:00:00:00 00:00:00:00:00:00
Dot1p        : Undefined                 Ethertype    : Ethernet
Match action  : Default
Ing. Matches  : 0                        Egr. Matches : 0
=====

```

**Filter Associations** — The associations for a filter ID will be displayed if the **associations** keyword is specified. The association information is appended to the filter information. The following table describes the fields in the appended associations output.

Label	Description
Filter Association	Mac — The filter associations displayed are for a MAC filter policy ID.
Service Id	The service ID on which the filter policy ID is applied.
SAP	The Service Access Point on which the filter policy ID is applied.
Type	The type of service of the Service ID.
(Ingress)	The filter policy ID is applied as an ingress filter policy on the interface.
(Egress)	The filter policy ID is applied as an egress filter policy on the interface.

### Sample Output

```
A:ALA-49# show filter mac 3 associations
=====
Mac Filter
=====
Filter ID : 3                               Applied      : Yes
Scope    : Template                         Def. Action  : Drop
Entries  : 1
-----
Filter Association : Mac
-----
Service Id: 1001                               Type         : VPLS
- SAP 1/1/1:1001 (Egress)
=====
A:ALA-49#
```

**Filter Entry Counters Output** — When the **counters** keyword is specified, the filter entry output displays the filter matches/hit information. The following table describes the command output for the command.

```
A:ALA-49# show filter mac 8 counters
```

Label	Description
Mac Filter Filter Id	The MAC filter policy ID.
Scope	Template — The filter policy is of type Template. Exclusive — The filter policy is of type Exclusive.
Description	The MAC filter policy description.

<b>Label</b>	<b>Description (Continued)</b>
Applied	No – The filter policy ID has not been applied. Yes – The filter policy ID is applied.
Def. Action	Forward – The default action for the filter ID for packets that do not match the filter entries is to forward. Drop – The default action for the filter ID for packets that do not match the filter entries is to drop.
Filter Match Criteria	Mac – Indicates the filter is an MAC filter policy.
Entry	The filter ID filter entry ID. If the filter entry ID indicates the entry is (Inactive), then the filter entry is incomplete as no action has been specified.
Ing. Matches	The number of ingress filter matches/hits for the filter entry.
Egr. Matches	The number of egress filter matches/hits for the filter entry.

**Sample Output**

```

=====
Mac Filter
=====
Filter Id      : 8                      Applied       : Yes
Scope         : Template                Def. Action   : Forward
Entries       : 2
Description   : Description for Mac Filter Policy id # 8
-----
Filter Match Criteria : Mac
-----
Entry         : 8                      FrameType     : Ethernet
Ing. Matches : 80 pkts
Egr. Matches : 62 pkts

Entry        : 10                     FrameType     : Ethernet
Ing. Matches : 80 pkts
Egr. Matches : 80 pkts
    
```

**Sample Output for 7210 SAS-K**

```

=====
Mac Filter
=====
Filter Id      : 1                      Applied       : No
Scope         : Template                Def. Action   : Drop
Entries       : 1                      Type         : unknown
Description   : (Not Specified)
-----
Filter Match Criteria : Mac
    
```

```
-----  
Entry      : 1 (Inactive)  
Description : (Not Specified)  
Src Mac    :  
Dest Mac   :  
Outer Dot1p* : none           Outer Dot1p Mask: none  
Inner Dot1p* : none           Inner Dot1p Mask: none  
Outer TagVal : none           Outer TagMask   : none  
Inner TagVal : none           Inner TagMask   : none  
Ethertype   : Undefined  
Match action: Drop  
Ing. Matches: 0 pkts  
Egr. Matches: 0 pkts  
=====
```

---

## Clear Commands

### ip

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>ip</b> <i>ip-filter-id</i> [ <b>entry</b> <i>entry-id</i> ] [ <b>ingress</b>   <b>egress</b> ]
<b>Context</b>	clear>filter
<b>Description</b>	<p>Clears the counters associated with the IP filter policy.</p> <p>By default, all counters associated with the filter policy entries are reset. The scope of which counters are cleared can be narrowed using the command line parameters.</p>
<b>Default</b>	clears all counters associated with the IP filter policy entries.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ip-filter-id</i> — The IP filter policy ID.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 65535</p> <p><i>entry-id</i> — Specifies that only the counters associated with the specified filter policy entry will be cleared.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 65535</p> <p><b>ingress</b> — Specifies to only clear the ingress counters.</p> <p><b>egress</b> — Specifies to only clear the egress counters.</p>

### ipv6

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>ipv6</b> <i>ip-filter-id</i> [ <b>entry</b> <i>entry-id</i> ] [ <b>ingress</b>   <b>egress</b> ]
<b>Context</b>	clear>filter
<b>Description</b>	<p>Clears the counters associated with the IPv6 filter policy.</p> <p>By default, all counters associated with the filter policy entries are reset. The scope of which counters are cleared can be narrowed using the command line parameters.</p>
<b>Default</b>	Clears all counters associated with the IPv6 filter policy entries.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ip-filter-id</i> — The IP filter policy ID.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 65535</p> <p><i>entry-id</i> — Specifies that only the counters associated with the specified filter policy entry will be cleared.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 65535</p> <p><i>ingress</i> — Specifies to only clear the ingress counters.</p> <p><i>egress</i> — Specifies to only clear the egress counters.</p>

## mac

- Syntax** `mac mac-filter-id [entry entry-id] [ingress | egress]`
- Context** clear>filter
- Clears the counters associated with the MAC filter policy.
- By default, all counters associated with the filter policy entries are reset. The scope of which counters are cleared can be narrowed using the command line parameters.
- Default** Clears all counters associated with the MAC filter policy entries
- Parameters** *mac-filter-id* — The MAC filter policy ID.
- Values** 1 — 65535
- entry-id* — Specifies that only the counters associated with the specified filter policy entry will be cleared.
- Values** 1 — 65535
- ingress** — Specifies to only clear the ingress counters.
- egress** — Specifies to only clear the egress counters.

---

## Monitor Commands

### filterip

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>ip</b> <i>ip-filter-id</i> <b>entry</b> <i>entry-id</i> [ <b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> ] [ <b>repeat</b> <i>repeat</i> ] [ <b>absolute</b>   <b>rate</b> ]
<b>Context</b>	monitor>filter
<b>Description</b>	This command monitors the counters associated with the IP filter policy.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ip-filter-id</i> — The IP filter policy ID.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 65535</p> <p><i>entry-id</i> — Specifies that only the counters associated with the specified filter policy entry will be monitored.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 65535</p> <p><b>interval</b> — Configures the interval for each display in seconds.</p> <p><b>Default</b> 10 seconds</p> <p><b>Values</b> 3 — 60</p> <p><b>repeat</b> <i>repeat</i> — Configures how many times the command is repeated.</p> <p><b>Default</b> 10</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 999</p> <p><b>absolute</b> — When the <b>absolute</b> keyword is specified, the raw statistics are displayed, without processing. No calculations are performed on the delta or rate statistics.</p> <p><b>rate</b> — When the <b>rate</b> keyword is specified, the rate-per-second for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.</p>

### ipv6

<b>Syntax</b>	<b>ipv6</b> <i>ip-filter-id</i> <b>entry</b> <i>entry-id</i> [ <b>interval</b> <i>seconds</i> ] [ <b>repeat</b> <i>repeat</i> ] [ <b>absolute</b>   <b>rate</b> ]
<b>Context</b>	monitor>filter
<b>Description</b>	This command monitors the counters associated with the IPv6 filter policy.
<b>Parameters</b>	<p><i>ip-filter-id</i> — The IP filter policy ID.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 65535</p> <p><i>entry-id</i> — Specifies that only the counters associated with the specified filter policy entry will be monitored.</p> <p><b>Values</b> 1 — 65535</p>

**interval** — Configures the interval for each display in seconds.

**Default** 10 seconds

**Values** 3 — 60

**repeat** *repeat* — Configures how many times the command is repeated.

**Default** 10

**Values** 1 — 999

**absolute** — When the **absolute** keyword is specified, the raw statistics are displayed, without processing. No calculations are performed on the delta or rate statistics.

**rate** — When the **rate** keyword is specified, the rate-per-second for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.

## mac

**Syntax** **mac** *mac-filter-id* **entry** *entry-id* [**interval** *seconds*] [**repeat** *repeat*] [**absolute** | **rate**]

**Context** monitor>filter

**Description** This command monitors the counters associated with the MAC filter policy.

**Parameters** *mac-filter-id* — The MAC filter policy ID.

**Values** 1 — 65535

*entry-id* — Specifies that only the counters associated with the specified filter policy entry will be cleared.

**Values** 1 — 65535

**interval** — Configures the interval for each display in seconds.

**Default** 5 seconds

**Values** 3 — 60

**repeat** *repeat* — Configures how many times the command is repeated.

**Default** 10

**Values** 1 — 999

**absolute** — When the **absolute** keyword is specified, the raw statistics are displayed, without processing. No calculations are performed on the delta or rate statistics.

**rate** — When the **rate** keyword is specified, the rate-per-second for each statistic is displayed instead of the delta.

Show Commands

# Common CLI Command Descriptions

---

## In This Chapter

This section provides information about common Command Line Interface (CLI) syntax and command usage.

Topics in this chapter include:

- [SAP syntax on page 240](#)

## Common Service Commands

### sap

**Syntax** [no] sap *sap-id*

**Description** This command specifies the physical port identifier portion of the SAP definition.

**Parameters** *sap-id* — Specifies the physical port identifier portion of the SAP definition.

The *sap-id* can be configured in one of the following formats:

Type	Syntax	Example
port-id	<i>slot/mda/port[.channel]</i>	1/1/5
null	[ <i>port-id</i>   <i>lag-id</i> ]	<i>port-id</i> : 1/1/3 <i>lag-id</i> : lag-3
dot1q	[ <i>port-id</i>   <i>lag-id</i> ]: <i>qtag1</i>	<i>port-id</i> : <i>qtag1</i> : 1/1/3:100 <i>lag-id</i> :lag-1:102
qinq	[ <i>port-id</i>   <i>lag-id</i> ]: <i>qtag1.qtag2</i>	<i>port-id</i> : <i>qtag1.qtag2</i> : 1/1/3:100.10 <i>lag-id</i> : <i>qtag1.qtag2</i> :lag-10:

*qtag1*, *qtag2* — Specifies the encapsulation value used to identify the SAP on the port or sub-port. If this parameter is not specifically defined, the default value is 0.

**Values**    *qtag1*:            \* | 0 — 4094  
              *qtag2*:            \* | 0 — 4094

The values depends on the encapsulation type configured for the interface. The following table describes the allowed values for the port and encapsulation types.

Port Type	Encap-Type	Allowed Values	Comments
Ethernet	Null	0	The SAP is identified by the port.
Ethernet	Dot1q	0 — 4094	The SAP is identified by the 802.1Q tag on the port. Note that a 0 <i>qtag1</i> value also accepts untagged packets on the dot1q port.
Ethernet	QinQ	<i>qtag1</i> : 0 — 4094 <i>qtag2</i> : 0 — 4094	The SAP is identified by two 802.1Q tags on the port. Note that a 0 <i>qtag1</i> value also accepts untagged packets on the Dot1q port.

# Standards and Protocol Support

---



**Note:** The information presented is subject to change without notice.

Nokia assumes no responsibility for inaccuracies contained herein.

M(A,N) means 7210 SAS-M in both Access-uplink mode and Network mode; Similarly M(N) means 7210 SAS-M in network mode only

T(A,N) means 7210 SAS-M in both Access-uplink mode and Network mode; Similarly T(N) means 7210 SAS-T in network mode only

K5 means 7210 SAS-K 2F2T1C

K12 means 7210 SAS-K 2F4T6C

Sx/S-1/10GE means all variants of 7210 SAS-Sx 1/10GE and 7210 SAS-S 1/10GE platforms

Sx-1/10GE means only the variants of 7210 SAS-Sx 1/10G

R6 means 7210 SAS-R6

R12 means 7210 SAS-R12

D means 7210 SAS-D and 7210 SAS-D ETR; if a line item applies to 7210 SAS-D ETR, then it is indicated as D-ETR

E means 7210 SAS-E

X means 7210 SAS-X

## BGP

draft-ietf-idr-add-paths-04, Advertisement of Multiple Paths in BGP is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

draft-ietf-sidr-origin-validation-signaling-04, BGP Prefix Origin Validation State Extended Community is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

- RFC 1772, Application of the Border Gateway Protocol in the Internet is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 1997, BGP Communities Attribute is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2385, Protection of BGP Sessions via the TCP MD5 Signature Option is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2439, BGP Route Flap Damping is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2545, Use of BGP-4 Multiprotocol Extensions for IPv6 Inter-Domain Routing is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2858, Multiprotocol Extensions for BGP-4 is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2918, Route Refresh Capability for BGP-4 is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3107, Carrying Label Information in BGP-4 is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3392, Capabilities Advertisement with BGP-4 is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4271, A Border Gateway Protocol 4 (BGP-4) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4360, BGP Extended Communities Attribute is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4364, BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4456, BGP Route Reflection: An Alternative to Full Mesh Internal BGP (IBGP) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4659, BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Network (VPN) Extension for IPv6 VPN is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4724, Graceful Restart Mechanism for BGP (Helper Mode) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4760, Multiprotocol Extensions for BGP-4 is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4798, Connecting IPv6 Islands over IPv4 MPLS Using IPv6 Provider Edge Routers (6PE) is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4893, BGP Support for Four-octet AS Number Space is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5004, Avoid BGP Best Path Transitions from One External to Another is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5291, Outbound Route Filtering Capability for BGP-4 is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 5668, 4-Octet AS Specific BGP Extended Community is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 6811, Prefix Origin Validation is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

## Circuit Emulation

RFC 4553, Structure-Agnostic Time Division Multiplexing (TDM) over Packet (SAToP) is supported on M(N)

RFC 5086, Structure-Aware Time Division Multiplexed (TDM) Circuit Emulation Service over Packet Switched Network (CESoPSN) is supported on M(N)

RFC 5287, Control Protocol Extensions for the Setup of Time-Division Multiplexing (TDM) Pseudowires in MPLS Networks is supported on M(N)

## Ethernet

IEEE 802.1AB, Station and Media Access Control Connectivity Discovery is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

IEEE 802.1ad, Provider Bridges is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, R6, and R12

IEEE 802.1ag, Connectivity Fault Management is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

IEEE 802.1ah, Provider Backbone Bridges is supported on M(N), X, and T(N)

IEEE 802.1ax, Link Aggregation is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

IEEE 802.1D, MAC Bridges is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

IEEE 802.1p, Traffic Class Expediting is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

IEEE 802.1Q, Virtual LANs is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

IEEE 802.1s, Multiple Spanning Trees is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

IEEE 802.1w, Rapid Reconfiguration of Spanning Tree is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

IEEE 802.1X, Port Based Network Access Control is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

IEEE 802.3ab, 1000BASE-T is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

IEEE 802.3ac, VLAN Tag is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

- IEEE 802.3ad, Link Aggregation is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- IEEE 802.3ae, 10 Gb/s Ethernet is supported on M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- IEEE 802.3ah, Ethernet in the First Mile is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- IEEE 802.3ba, 40 Gb/s and 100 Gb/s Ethernet is supported on R6 and R12
- IEEE 802.3i, Ethernet is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- IEEE 802.3u, Fast Ethernet is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- IEEE 802.3z, Gigabit Ethernet is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- ITU-T G.8032, Ethernet Ring Protection Switching is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- ITU-T Y.1731, OAM functions and mechanisms for Ethernet based networks is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

### **Fast Reroute**

- draft-ietf-rtgwg-lfa-manageability-08, Operational management of Loop Free Alternates is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5286, Basic Specification for IP Fast Reroute: Loop-Free Alternates is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

### **IP — General**

- draft-grant-tacacs-02, The TACACS+ Protocol is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 768, User Datagram Protocol is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 793, Transmission Control Protocol is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 854, TELNET Protocol Specifications is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 951, Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 1034, Domain Names - Concepts and Facilities is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

- RFC 1035, Domain Names - Implementation and Specification is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 1350, The TFTP Protocol (revision 2) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 1534, Interoperation between DHCP and BOOTP is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 1542, Clarifications and Extensions for the Bootstrap Protocol is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2131, Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2347, TFTP Option Extension is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2348, TFTP Blocksize Option is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2349, TFTP Timeout Interval and Transfer Size Options is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2428, FTP Extensions for IPv6 and NATs is supported on D, E, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2865, Remote Authentication Dial In User Service (RADIUS) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2866, RADIUS Accounting is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3046, DHCP Relay Agent Information Option (Option 82) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3596, DNS Extensions to Support IP version 6 is supported on D, E, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3768, Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4250, The Secure Shell (SSH) Protocol Assigned Numbers is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4251, The Secure Shell (SSH) Protocol Architecture is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4254, The Secure Shell (SSH) Connection Protocol is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4632, Classless Inter-domain Routing (CIDR): The Internet Address Assignment and Aggregation Plan is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5880, Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5881, Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) IPv4 and IPv6 (Single Hop) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 5883, Bidirectional Forwarding Detection (BFD) for Multihop Paths is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 6528, Defending against Sequence Number Attacks is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

### **IP — Multicast**

RFC 1112, Host Extensions for IP Multicasting is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 2236, Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 2 is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 3306, Unicast-Prefix-based IPv6 Multicast Addresses is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 3376, Internet Group Management Protocol, Version 3 is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 3446, Anycast Rendezvous Point (RP) mechanism using Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) and Multicast Source Discovery Protocol (MSDP) is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4601, Protocol Independent Multicast - Sparse Mode (PIM-SM): Protocol Specification (Revised) is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4604, Using Internet Group Management Protocol Version 3 (IGMPv3) and Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol Version 2 (MLDv2) for Source-Specific Multicast is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4607, Source-Specific Multicast for IP is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4608, Source-Specific Protocol Independent Multicast in 232/8 is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4610, Anycast-RP Using Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 5059, Bootstrap Router (BSR) Mechanism for Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 5384, The Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) Join Attribute Format is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 6513, Multicast in MPLS/BGP IP VPNs is supported on T(N), Mxp, R6, and R12

RFC 6514, BGP Encodings and Procedures for Multicast in MPLS/IP VPNs is supported on T(N), Mxp, R6, and R12

RFC 6515, IPv4 and IPv6 Infrastructure Addresses in BGP Updates for Multicast VPNs is supported on T(N), Mxp, R6, and R12

RFC 6625, Wildcards in Multicast VPN Auto-Discover Routes is supported on T(N), Mxp, R6, and R12

RFC 6826, Multipoint LDP In-Band Signaling for Point-to-Multipoint and Multipoint-to-Multipoint Label Switched Path is supported on T(N), Mxp, R6, and R12

RFC 7385, IANA Registry for P-Multicast Service Interface (PMSI) Tunnel Type Code Points is supported on T(N), Mxp, R6, and R12

## **IP — Version 4**

RFC 791, Internet Protocol is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 792, Internet Control Message Protocol is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 826, An Ethernet Address Resolution Protocol is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 1519, Classless Inter-Domain Routing (CIDR): an Address Assignment and Aggregation Strategy is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 1812, Requirements for IPv4 Routers is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 1981, Path MTU Discovery for IP version 6 is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 2401, Security Architecture for Internet Protocol is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 2460, Internet Protocol, Version 6 (IPv6) Specification is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

## **IP — Version 6**

RFC 2464, Transmission of IPv6 Packets over Ethernet Networks is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 3021, Using 31-Bit Prefixes on IPv4 Point-to-Point Links is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 3122, Extensions to IPv6 Neighbor Discovery for Inverse Discovery Specification is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 3587, IPv6 Global Unicast Address Format is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4007, IPv6 Scoped Address Architecture is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4193, Unique Local IPv6 Unicast Addresses is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4291, Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) Addressing Architecture is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4443, Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMPv6) for the Internet Protocol Version 6 (IPv6) Specification is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4861, Neighbor Discovery for IP version 6 (IPv6) is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4862, IPv6 Stateless Address Autoconfiguration (Router Only) is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 5095, Deprecation of Type 0 Routing Headers in IPv6 is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 5952, A Recommendation for IPv6 Address Text Representation is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 6106, IPv6 Router Advertisement Options for DNS Configuration is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 6164, Using 127-Bit IPv6 Prefixes on Inter-Router Links is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

### **IPsec**

RFC 2401, Security Architecture for the Internet Protocol is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 2406, IP Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

### **IS-IS**

draft-ietf-isis-mi-02, IS-IS Multi-Instance is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

draft-kaplan-isis-ext-eth-02, Extended Ethernet Frame Size Support is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

ISO/IEC 10589:2002, Second Edition, Nov. 2002, Intermediate system to Intermediate system intra-domain routing information exchange protocol for use in conjunction with the protocol for providing the connectionless-mode Network Service (ISO 8473) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 1195, Use of OSI IS-IS for Routing in TCP/IP and Dual Environments is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 3359, Reserved Type, Length and Value (TLV) Codepoints in Intermediate System to Intermediate System is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 3719, Recommendations for Interoperable Networks using Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

- RFC 3787, Recommendations for Interoperable IP Networks using Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4971, Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS) Extensions for Advertising Router Information is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5120, M-ISIS: Multi Topology (MT) Routing in IS-IS is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5130, A Policy Control Mechanism in IS-IS Using Administrative Tags is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5301, Dynamic Hostname Exchange Mechanism for IS-IS is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5302, Domain-wide Prefix Distribution with Two-Level IS-IS is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5303, Three-Way Handshake for IS-IS Point-to-Point Adjacencies is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5304, IS-IS Cryptographic Authentication is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5305, IS-IS Extensions for Traffic Engineering TE is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5306, Restart Signaling for IS-IS (Helper Mode) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5308, Routing IPv6 with IS-IS is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5309, Point-to-Point Operation over LAN in Link State Routing Protocols is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5310, IS-IS Generic Cryptographic Authentication is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 6232, Purge Originator Identification TLV for IS-IS is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 6233, IS-IS Registry Extension for Purges is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

## Management

- draft-ietf-snmpv3-update-mib-05, Management Information Base (MIB) for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- draft-ietf-idr-bgp4-mib-05, Definitions of Managed Objects for the Fourth Version of Border Gateway Protocol (BGP-4) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

- draft-ietf-isis-wg-mib-06, Management Information Base for Intermediate System to Intermediate System (IS-IS) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- draft-ietf-mpls-ldp-mib-07, Definitions of Managed Objects for the Multiprotocol Label Switching, Label Distribution Protocol (LDP) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- draft-ietf-mpls-lsr-mib-06, Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) Label Switching Router (LSR) Management Information Base Using SMIv2 is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- draft-ietf-mpls-te-mib-04, Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) Traffic Engineering Management Information Base is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- draft-ietf-ospf-mib-update-08, OSPF Version 2 Management Information Base is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- ianaaddressfamilynumbers-mib, IANA-ADDRESS-FAMILY-NUMBERS-MIB is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- ianaiftype-mib, IANAifType-MIB is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- ianaiprouteprotocol-mib, IANA-RTPROTO-MIB is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- IEEE8021-CFM-MIB, IEEE P802.1ag(TM) CFM MIB is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- IEEE8021-PAE-MIB, IEEE 802.1X MIB is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- IEEE8023-LAG-MIB, IEEE 802.3ad MIB is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- LLDP-MIB, IEEE P802.1AB(TM) LLDP MIB is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 1157, A Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 1215, A Convention for Defining Traps for use with the SNMP is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 1724, RIP Version 2 MIB Extension is supported on Mxp
- RFC 2021, Remote Network Monitoring Management Information Base Version 2 using SMIv2 is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2115, Management Information Base for Frame Relay DTEs Using SMIv2 is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2138, Remote Authentication Dial In User Service (RADIUS) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

- RFC 2206, RSVP Management Information Base using SMIv2 is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2213, Integrated Services Management Information Base using SMIv2 is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2494, Definitions of Managed Objects for the DS0 and DS0 Bundle Interface Type is supported on M(N)
- RFC 2571, An Architecture for Describing SNMP Management Frameworks is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2572, Message Processing and Dispatching for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2573, SNMP Applications is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2574, User-based Security Model (USM) for version 3 of the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMPv3) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2575, View-based Access Control Model (VACM) for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2578, Structure of Management Information Version 2 (SMIv2) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2579, Textual Conventions for SMIv2 is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2787, Definitions of Managed Objects for the Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2819, Remote Network Monitoring Management Information Base is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2856, Textual Conventions for Additional High Capacity Data Types is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2863, The Interfaces Group MIB is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2864, The Inverted Stack Table Extension to the Interfaces Group MIB is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2933, Internet Group Management Protocol MIB is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3014, Notification Log MIB is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

- RFC 3164, The BSD syslog Protocol is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3165, Definitions of Managed Objects for the Delegation of Management Scripts is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3231, Definitions of Managed Objects for Scheduling Management Operations is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3273, Remote Network Monitoring Management Information Base for High Capacity Networks is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3416, Version 2 of the Protocol Operations for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3417, Transport Mappings for the Simple Network Management Protocol (SNMP) (SNMP over UDP over IPv4) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3419, Textual Conventions for Transport Addresses is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3584, Coexistence between Version 1, Version 2, and Version 3 of the Internet-standard Network Management Framework is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3593, Textual Conventions for MIB Modules Using Performance History Based on 15 Minute Intervals is supported on K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3635, Definitions of Managed Objects for the Ethernet-like Interface Types is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3826, The Advanced Encryption Standard (AES) Cipher Algorithm in the SNMP User-based Security Model is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3877, Alarm Management Information Base (MIB) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3895, Definitions of Managed Objects for the DS1, E1, DS2, and E2 Interface Types is supported on M(N)
- RFC 4001, Textual Conventions for Internet Network Addresses is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4022, Management Information Base for the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4113, Management Information Base for the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4220, Traffic Engineering Link Management Information Base is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4292, IP Forwarding Table MIB is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4293, Management Information Base for the Internet Protocol (IP) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 6241, Network Configuration Protocol (NETCONF) is supported on K5, K12, R6, and R12

RFC 6242, Using the NETCONF Protocol over Secure Shell (SSH) is supported on K5, K12, R6, and R12

### **MPLS — General**

RFC 3031, Multiprotocol Label Switching Architecture is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 3032, MPLS Label Stack Encoding is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 3443, Time To Live (TTL) Processing in Multi-Protocol Label Switching (MPLS) Networks is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4182, Removing a Restriction on the use of MPLS Explicit NULL is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 5332, MPLS Multicast Encapsulations is supported on T(N), Mxp, R6, and R12

### **MPLS — GMPLS**

draft-ietf-ccamp-rsvp-te-srlg-collect-04, RSVP-TE Extensions for Collecting SRLG Information is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

### **MPLS — LDP**

draft-pdutta-mpls-ldp-adj-capability-00, LDP Adjacency Capabilities is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

draft-pdutta-mpls-ldp-v2-00, LDP Version 2 is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

draft-pdutta-mpls-tldp-hello-reduce-04, Targeted LDP Hello Reduction is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

- RFC 3037, LDP Applicability is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3478, Graceful Restart Mechanism for Label Distribution Protocol (Helper Mode) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5036, LDP Specification is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5283, LDP Extension for Inter-Area Label Switched Paths (LSPs) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5443, LDP IGP Synchronization is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5561, LDP Capabilities is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 6388, Label Distribution Protocol Extensions for Point-to-Multipoint and Multipoint-to-Multipoint Label Switched Paths is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

### **MPLS — MPLS-TP**

- RFC 5586, MPLS Generic Associated Channel is supported on T(N), R6, and R12
- RFC 5921, A Framework for MPLS in Transport Networks is supported on T(N), R6, and R12
- RFC 5960, MPLS Transport Profile Data Plane Architecture is supported on T(N), R6, and R12
- RFC 6370, MPLS Transport Profile (MPLS-TP) Identifiers is supported on T(N), R6, and R12
- RFC 6378, MPLS Transport Profile (MPLS-TP) Linear Protection is supported on T(N), R6, and R12
- RFC 6426, MPLS On-Demand Connectivity and Route Tracing is supported on T(N), R6, and R12
- RFC 6428, Proactive Connectivity Verification, Continuity Check and Remote Defect indication for MPLS Transport Profile is supported on T(N), R6, and R12
- RFC 6478, Pseudowire Status for Static Pseudowires is supported on T(N), R6, and R12
- RFC 7213, MPLS Transport Profile (MPLS-TP) Next-Hop Ethernet Addressing is supported on T(N), R6, and R12

### **MPLS — OAM**

- RFC 6424, Mechanism for Performing Label Switched Path Ping (LSP Ping) over MPLS Tunnels is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 6425, Detecting Data Plane Failures in Point-to-Multipoint Multiprotocol Label Switching (MPLS) - Extensions to LSP Ping is supported on T(N), Mxp, R6, and R12

## **MPLS — RSVP-TE**

RFC 2702, Requirements for Traffic Engineering over MPLS is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 2747, RSVP Cryptographic Authentication is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 2961, RSVP Refresh Overhead Reduction Extensions is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 3097, RSVP Cryptographic Authentication -- Updated Message Type Value is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 3209, RSVP-TE: Extensions to RSVP for LSP Tunnels is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 3477, Signalling Unnumbered Links in Resource ReSerVation Protocol - Traffic Engineering (RSVP-TE) is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, R6, and R12

RFC 4090, Fast Reroute Extensions to RSVP-TE for LSP Tunnels is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4561, Definition of a Record Route Object (RRO) Node-Id Sub-Object is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4875, Extensions to Resource Reservation Protocol - Traffic Engineering (RSVP-TE) for Point-to-Multipoint TE Label Switched Paths (LSPs) is supported on T(N), Mxp, R6, and R12

RFC 4950, ICMP Extensions for Multiprotocol Label Switching is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 5712, MPLS Traffic Engineering Soft Preemption is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 5817, Graceful Shutdown in MPLS and Generalized MPLS Traffic Engineering Networks is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

## **OSPF**

draft-ietf-ospf-prefix-link-attr-06, OSPFv2 Prefix/Link Attribute Advertisement is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 1765, OSPF Database Overflow is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 2328, OSPF Version 2 is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 3101, The OSPF Not-So-Stubby Area (NSSA) Option is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

- RFC 3509, Alternative Implementations of OSPF Area Border Routers is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3623, Graceful OSPF Restart Graceful OSPF Restart (Helper Mode) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3630, Traffic Engineering (TE) Extensions to OSPF Version 2 is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4222, Prioritized Treatment of Specific OSPF Version 2 Packets and Congestion Avoidance is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4552, Authentication/Confidentiality for OSPFv3 is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, R6, and R12
- RFC 4576, Using a Link State Advertisement (LSA) Options Bit to Prevent Looping in BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4577, OSPF as the Provider/Customer Edge Protocol for BGP/MPLS IP Virtual Private Networks (VPNs) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4970, Extensions to OSPF for Advertising Optional Router Capabilities is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5185, OSPF Multi-Area Adjacency is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5187, OSPFv3 Graceful Restart (Helper Mode) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5243, OSPF Database Exchange Summary List Optimization is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5250, The OSPF Opaque LSA Option is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5309, Point-to-Point Operation over LAN in Link State Routing Protocols is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5340, OSPF for IPv6 is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5838, Support of Address Families in OSPFv3 is supported on M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 6987, OSPF Stub Router Advertisement is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

### **Pseudowire**

- draft-ietf-l2vpn-vpws-iw-oam-04, OAM Procedures for VPWS Interworking is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

- RFC 3916, Requirements for Pseudo- Wire Emulation Edge-to-Edge (PWE3) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 3985, Pseudo Wire Emulation Edge-to-Edge (PWE3) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4385, Pseudo Wire Emulation Edge-to-Edge (PWE3) Control Word for Use over an MPLS PSN is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4446, IANA Allocations for Pseudowire Edge to Edge Emulation (PWE3) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4447, Pseudowire Setup and Maintenance Using the Label Distribution Protocol (LDP) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 4448, Encapsulation Methods for Transport of Ethernet over MPLS Networks is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 5659, An Architecture for Multi-Segment Pseudowire Emulation Edge-to-Edge is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 6073, Segmented Pseudowire is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 6310, Pseudowire (PW) Operations, Administration, and Maintenance (OAM) Message Mapping is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 6391, Flow-Aware Transport of Pseudowires over an MPLS Packet Switched Network is supported on Mxp, R6, and R12
- RFC 6718, Pseudowire Redundancy is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 6870, Pseudowire Preferential Forwarding Status bit is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 7023, MPLS and Ethernet Operations, Administration, and Maintenance (OAM) Interworking is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 7267, Dynamic Placement of Multi-Segment Pseudowires is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

### Quality of Service

- RFC 2430, A Provider Architecture for Differentiated Services and Traffic Engineering (PASTE) is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12
- RFC 2474, Definition of the Differentiated Services Field (DS Field) in the IPv4 and IPv6 Headers is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 2598, An Expedited Forwarding PHB is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 3140, Per Hop Behavior Identification Codes is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 3260, New Terminology and Clarifications for Diffserv is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

### **RIP**

RFC 1058, Routing Information Protocol is supported on Mxp

RFC 2082, RIP-2 MD5 Authentication is supported on Mxp

RFC 2453, RIP Version 2 is supported on Mxp

### **Timing**

GR-1244-CORE, Clocks for the Synchronized Network: Common Generic Criteria, Issue 3, May 2005 is supported on D-ETR, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

GR-253-CORE, SONET Transport Systems: Common Generic Criteria. Issue 3, September 2000 is supported on D-ETR, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

IEEE 1588-2008, IEEE Standard for a Precision Clock Synchronization Protocol for Networked Measurement and Control Systems is supported on D-ETR, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx-1/10GE, R6, and R12

ITU-T G.781, Synchronization layer functions, issued 09/2008 is supported on D-ETR, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

ITU-T G.813, Timing characteristics of SDH equipment slave clocks (SEC), issued 03/2003 is supported on D-ETR, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

ITU-T G.8261, Timing and synchronization aspects in packet networks, issued 04/2008 is supported on D-ETR, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

ITU-T G.8262, Timing characteristics of synchronous Ethernet equipment slave clock (EEC), issued 08/2007 is supported on D-ETR, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

ITU-T G.8264, Distribution of timing information through packet networks, issued 10/2008 is supported on D-ETR, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

ITU-T G.8265.1, Precision time protocol telecom profile for frequency synchronization, issued 10/2010 is supported on D-ETR, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx-1/10GE, R6, and R12

ITU-T G.8275.1, Precision time protocol telecom profile for phase/time synchronization with full timing support from the network, issued 07/2014 is supported on X, Mxp, R6, and R12

RFC 5905, Network Time Protocol Version 4: Protocol and Algorithms Specification is supported on D, E, K5, K12, M(A,N), T(A,N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

### **VPLS**

RFC 4761, Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS) Using BGP for Auto-Discovery and Signaling is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 4762, Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS) Using Label Distribution Protocol (LDP) Signaling is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 5501, Requirements for Multicast Support in Virtual Private LAN Services is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12

RFC 6074, Provisioning, Auto-Discovery, and Signaling in Layer 2 Virtual Private Networks (L2VPNs) is supported on K12, M(N), T(N), X, Mxp, Sx/S-1/10GE, Sx-10/100GE, R6, and R12



# INDEX

## F

### Filters

- overview 142
  - applying filter
    - to network ports 156
    - to SAP 156
  - entities 147
  - entries 143
  - filter entry ordering 154
  - filter types
    - IP 142, 149
    - MAC 142, 150, 158
  - matching criteria
    - DSCP values 152
    - IP 149
    - MAC 150
    - packets 149
  - policies 143
  - policy entries 143
  - port-based filtering 142
  - scope 157
- configuring
  - basic 166
  - IP filter policy 168
  - MAC filter policy 173
  - management tasks 177

- system interface 36
- system name 38

## I

### IP Router

- overview 18
  - autonomous systems 20
  - interfaces 18
    - network 18
    - system 18
  - Router ID 19
- configuring
  - autonomous systems 45
  - basic 37
  - command reference 49
  - interfaces 39
  - network interface 37
  - overview 36
  - router ID 44
  - service management tasks 46



# Customer Document and Product Support



## Customer documentation

[Customer Documentation Welcome Page](#)



## Technical Support

[Product Support Portal](#)



## Documentation feedback

[Customer Documentation Feedback](#)

